Contents

Editorial policy .......................................................................................................... iii
Geographical index.................................................................................................... 1
Subject index ............................................................................................................. 3
Author index ............................................................................................................. 6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue .......................................................................... 13
Abstracts ................................................................................................................. 16

Abstracts produced by
Sjon van 't Hof, Ursula Oberst,
Angela Robson, Heleen Smits
EDITORIAL POLICY

*African Studies Abstracts Online* is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library’s online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

**Coverage**

*ASA Online* covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library’s collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

**Contents and arrangement**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

**Indexes and list of sources**

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.
EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of ASA Online also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at aslibrary@ascoleiden.nl
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abstract number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| INTERNATIONAL     |   |
| General           | 1-3 |

| AFRICA            |   |
| General           | 4-100 |

| NORTH AFRICA      |   |
| General           | 101 |
| Sahara            | 102-103 |

| NORTHEAST AFRICA  |   |
| Egypt             | 104 |
| Eritrea           | 105-106 |
| Ethiopia          | 107-122 |
| Somalia           | 123-125 |
| South Sudan       | 126-129 |
| Sudan             | 130-133 |

| AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA |   |
| General                    | 134-154 |

| WEST AFRICA              |   |
| General                  | 155-165 |
| Benin                     | 166-167 |
| Burkina Faso             | 168-170 |
| The Gambia               | 171-172 |
| Ghana                    | 173-181 |
| Guinea                   | 182 |
| Guinea-Bissau            | 183 |
| Ivory Coast              | 184-187 |
| Liberia                  | 188 |
| Mali                     | 189-197 |
| Mauritania               | 198-199 |
| Niger                    | 200-201 |
| Nigeria                  | 202-227 |
| Senegal                  | 228-248 |
| Sierra Leone             | 249-251 |
| Togo                     | 252 |
# GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

## WEST CENTRAL AFRICA
- **General**: 253
- **Angola**: 254-256
- **Cameroon**: 257-267
- **Central African Republic**: 268-270
- **Chad**: 271-272
- **Congo (Brazzaville)**: 273
- **Congo (Kinshasa)**: 274-284

## EAST AFRICA
- **General**: 285-286
- **Kenya**: 287-291
- **Rwanda**: 292
- **Tanzania**: 293-303
- **Uganda**: 304-310

## SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA
- **General**: 311
- **Malawi**: 312-316
- **Mozambique**: 317
- **Zambia**: 318-321
- **Zimbabwe**: 322-329

## SOUTHERN AFRICA
- **General**: 330-333
- **Botswana**: 334-335
- **Lesotho**: 336
- **Namibia**: 337-341
- **South Africa**: 342-407

## ISLANDS
- **General**: 408
- **Madagascar**: 409-410
A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums
14, 47, 62, 93, 99, 306
scientific research; African studies
1, 117, 282, 342, 373, 407
country surveys
279, 280, 281
information science; press & communications
145, 249, 290, 312, 331, 397, 409

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities
27, 44, 46, 47, 59, 70, 93, 105, 114, 116, 121, 166, 175, 196, 214, 229, 261, 269,
317, 319, 334, 335, 341, 406
philosophy; world view; ideology
2, 19, 30, 74, 86, 113, 361

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems
18, 54, 69, 77, 96, 120, 159, 169, 194, 199, 211, 213, 220, 221, 222, 225, 227, 258,
284, 292, 293, 295, 297, 301, 314, 315, 366, 380, 381, 395, 402, 404
social organization & structure; group & class formation
29, 79, 251, 372
minority groups; refugees
58
women's studies
6, 68, 70, 111, 185, 204, 207, 288, 305
rural & urban sociology
41, 113, 256
migration; urbanization
23, 85, 102, 111, 158, 165, 168, 176, 197, 200, 222, 231, 239, 242, 248, 296, 389
demography; population policy; family planning
33, 48, 148
household & family
206, 211, 217, 289, 314, 365

D. Politics

general
4, 56, 96, 103, 106, 124, 133, 139, 149, 150, 184, 275, 307, 310
domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle
  11, 50, 64, 84, 87, 119, 123, 125, 128, 129, 130, 182, 187, 203, 244, 263, 268, 270, 313, 321, 327, 328, 330, 343, 348, 354, 364, 374, 377, 379
international affairs; international organizations
  24, 34, 35, 38, 42, 52, 81, 94, 95, 98, 100, 132, 277

E. Economics
economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy
  10, 55, 57, 63, 91, 136, 146, 150, 154, 177, 202, 235, 250, 284, 318, 323, 324, 360, 370
foreign investment; development aid
  255
finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance
  8, 13, 17, 22, 108, 154, 185, 212, 218, 226, 253, 254, 260, 264, 285, 358
labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions
  97, 137, 156, 355, 359, 386
agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry
  147, 190, 208, 251, 339, 347, 396
handicraft; industry; mining; oil
  12, 28, 45, 179, 252, 375
trade; transport; tourism
  10, 25, 141, 201, 202, 220, 245, 336, 340, 384, 403
industrial organization; cooperatives; management
  169, 219, 267, 385

F. Law
  general
  26, 40, 69, 107, 118, 138, 186, 219, 226, 272, 293, 294, 309, 312, 378, 391, 402
international law
  7, 9, 31, 36, 39, 43, 58, 60, 67, 71, 72, 76, 78, 80, 88, 89, 92, 135, 140, 142, 144, 151, 152, 153, 266
customary law
  138, 246

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology
  education
H. Anthropology
   general

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition
   health services; medicine; hospitals
   psychiatry
   241

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography
   rural & urban planning
   90, 101, 224, 401
   ecology
   geography; geology; hydrology
   339, 410

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture
   linguistics & language
   73, 109, 110, 122, 155, 189, 238, 243, 276, 408
   oral & written literature
   5, 49, 65, 82, 104, 134, 163, 168, 191, 193, 198, 209, 210, 236, 237, 239, 248, 265,
   274, 283, 303, 304, 326, 346, 351, 357, 362, 368, 400, 405, 407
   arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

L. History/Biography
   general
   6, 66, 382, 408
   up to 1850 (prehistoric, precolonial & early colonial history)
   61, 161, 164, 172, 173, 181, 233
   1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)
   37, 115, 159, 174, 294, 308, 310, 320, 335
   biographies
   64, 197, 374
AUTHOR INDEX

Abdou, Mohamed, 166
Abdulai, Awudu, 217
Achankeng I, Fonkem, 4
Adam, Christopher, 318
Adebanwi, Wale, 5
Adesoji Olubiyi, Ebenezer, 202
Adu-Boahen, Kwabena, 173
Aghedo, Iro, 203
Ahanor, Stella N., 293
Akanle, Olayinka, 204
Akouehou, Gaston Séhoumpindo, 167
Akyeampong, Emmanuel, 6
Al-Tayib Zain al-Abdin, Muhammed, 133
Alao, Olatunji E., 205
Algadi, Aziber Seïd, 7
Ali, Daniel Ayalew, 108
Ali, Hamid Eltgan, 130
Allen, Franklin, 8
Amare, Getahun, 109
Ambler, Charles H., 54
Ammann, Carole, 182
Amoako, Samuel, 174
Ampiah, Kweku, 175
Anciano, Fiona, 343
Andemariam, Senai W., 105
Anoukaha, François, 9
Anyanwu, John C., 10, 11, 12, 206
Appeaning Addo, Irene, 176
Arndt, Channing, 91
Ashiru, M.O.A., 207
Asongu, Simplice A., 13
Assim, Maria, 80
Auala, H., 337
Avenne, Cécile van den, 189

Baldi, Sergio, 208
Bamba, Abou B., 184
Bande, Lewis C., 312
Bank, Andrew, 344
Bank, Leslie John, 344

Banton, Mandy, 14
Barnaby, Andrew, 209
Barnes, Hazel, 15, 16
Barris, Ken, 346
Barros, Carlos P., 254, 255
Bassett, Carolyn, 330
Battersby, Jane, 347
Baumgardt, Ursula, 134, 155
Beck, Thorsten, 17
Belmekki, Belkacem, 18
Berhanu, Sileshi, 122
Biboum Bikay, François, 135
Binaté Fofana, Namizata, 185
Biney, Ama, 19
Bisschoff, Lizelle, 20
Boamah, Festus, 177
Bob, Urmilla, 21
Boesen, Elisabeth, 102, 156
Bolito-Losembe, Remy, 55
Bonnet, Doris, 258
Bossard, Laurent, 103
Botes, Johannes, 348
Bouaré-Triannneau, Kadidia Nianti, 190
Bourlet, Mélanie, 191, 198
Boye, Mohamadou, 22
Bredeloup, Sylvie, 23
Bremner, Lindsay, 349
Bronkhorst, Salomé, 21
Brosig, Malte, 24
Brujin, Mirjam de, 102
Buire, Chloé, 256
Bulakh, Maria, 110
Busingye, Winifred, 305

Cadot, Olivier, 25
Callandre-Barat, Florence, 408
Canut, Cécile, 192
Caporale, Guglielmo Maria, 254
Carleton, Alexandra L., 26
Carrier, Neil C.M., 54
AUTHOR INDEX

Cattedra, Raffaele, 101
Chahine, Iman C., 350
Chapman, Michael, 351
Chehami, Joanne, 229
Cheng, Richard, 358
Chidester, David, 27
Chinyowa, Kennedy C., 352
Chiumbu, Sarah, 331
Ciss, Ismaïla, 230, 246
Clarke, Marlea, 330
Clarke, Nana Ayebia, 210
Clemens, Shanae, 28
Cohen, Nadia, 193
Coleman, Alfred, 353
Collier, Paul, 318
Connolly, Lesley, 354
Copans, Jean, 1
Cordell, Dennis D., 48
Coulibaly, Abdourahmane, 194
Cull, Robert, 17
Cunningham, Peter, 338
Currey, James, 210
D'Alessandro, Cristina, 45
Dakouri, Jean-Claude, 186
Damásio, Bruno, 255
Daniel, Marguerite, 297
Dansokho, Mamadou, 245
Darbon, Dominique, 29
Dastile, Nontyatyambo P., 30
De Rosi, Carolina, 111
Decker, Tunde, 211
Degli Uberti, Stefano, 231
Degorce, Alice, 168
Deininger, Klaus, 108
Delius, Peter, 355
Dhunpath, Rubby, 356
Di Muro, Icir Mimina, 232
Diagne, Mbacke, 243
Dially, Abdourahmane, 155
Dibaba, Assefa, 113
Dibaba, Assefa Tefera, 112
Dissou, Florentin Essè, 167
Djikoloum, Benjamin Bénan, 272
Dognin, René, 259
Drummond, Paulo, 285
Du Pisani, André, 339
Du Plooy, Belinda, 357
Dube, Luyanda, 2
Dugast, Stéphan, 252
Duvenhage, A., 360
Ediko, William, 31
Egbendewe-Mondzozo, Aklesso, 143
Ellyne, Mark, 358
Eltringham, Nigel, 32
Emina, Jacques, 33
Endeg Miheretie, Kindeneh, 114
Engel, Ulf, 34, 35
Erhijakpor, Andrew E.O., 12
Eyango Djombi, A. Desmonds, 36
Fall Sokhna, Rokhaya, 233
Falola, Toyin, 37
Faria, João Ricardo, 255
Fau-Nougaret, Matthieu, 38
Faye, Sophie, 234
Fénéon, Alain, 39
Fiquet, Éloi, 115
Fletcher, Bill, 64
Fofack, Hippolyte, 6
Fombad, Charles Manga, 40
Forrest, Kally, 359
Fulea, Getinet, 122
Gabay, Clive, 313
Gao, Jing, 136
Garg, Ajay K., 360
Gary-Tounkara, Daouda, 158
Gebissa, Ezekiel, 116
Gervais-Lambony, P., 41
Gibbon, Trish, 311
Gil-Alana, Luis A., 254
Ginio, Ruth, 159
Goduka, N., 361
Goerg, Odile, 249
Gomes Porto, João, 35, 42
Goncalves, Véronique, 43
Gondwe, Michael, 318
Gourdon, Julien, 25
Gray, Stephen, 362
Green, Lesley, 333
Guena, Christian Lambert, 260

Hackett, Rosalind I. J., 44
Hanson, Kobena Tsetse, 45
Harnes, Helga, 46
Hassim, Shireen, 363
Hayem, Judith, 364
Healy-Clancy, Meghan, 365, 366
Hendriks, Thomas, 274
Hickel, Jason, 366
Higgs, Leonie G., 291
Hino, Hiroyuki, 137
Hodzi, Obert, 187
Hoehne, Markus Virgil, 123
Hoel, Nina, 70
Hoffman, Barbara G., 195
Holcomb, Bonnie K., 117
Hughes, Lucy, 47
Hussein, Hassen, 124

Ibrahim Abdalla, Anwaar A. Khalik, 367
Ibrahima, S.Y., 235
Ibriga, Luc Marius, 38
Igue, Nkenchor Neville, 212
Ittmann, Karl, 48

Jacobs, Carolien, 317
Jacoby, Hanan, 223
James, Gareth David, 323
Jayawardane, M. Neelika, 368
Jean-Charles, Régine Michelle, 49
Johnsen Kelly, Chau, 294
Jones, Adam, 181
Jones, Sam, 286
Joseph, Michael, 356
Juul, Kristine, 138
Kabote, Samwel J., 147
Kakou, Sopi Patricia, 76
Kalangson, Sekela M., 293
Kallberg, Jan, 50
Kalusa, Walima T., 319
Kaminski, Jonathan, 169
Kamp, Linda van de, 317
Kane, Mouhamedou, 268
Kargbo, Philip Michael, 250
Karungi, Viola, 304
Kasente, Deborah, 305
Kasirame, M. I., 51
Kauffmann, Andrea, 182
Keita, Abdoulaye, 236, 237
Kekovole, John, 148
Khadiagala, Gilbert M., 52
Kiduanga, Juma R., 296
Kinuthia, Wanjira, 350
Kirton, John J., 53
Klantschnig, Gernot, 54
Kodila-Tedika, Oasis, 55
Kogan, Leonid, 110
Koko, Sadiki, 275
Kondlo, Kwandiwe, 56
Kone, Kassim, 196
Kouvoouama, Abel, 96
Kummer-Noormamode, Sabina, 57

Lafay, Marina, 200
Laher, Ridwan, 58
Lahouel, Badra, 18
Lambrechts, Derica, 342
Lang, Michael Kpughe, 261
Langewiesche, Katrin, 59
Larmer, Miles, 320
Laterza, Vito, 3
Lawal, A.A., 213
Lawrence, Faith, 370
Le Lay, Maëline, 276
Le Roux, Elizabeth, 397
Lecat, Jean-Jacques, 60
Leeny, Ruth, 340
Legotlo, Marekwa Wilfred, 371
Leonard, Llewellyn, 372
Letsie, Tokelo, 336
Lexander, Kristin Vold, 238
Ligaga, Dina, 288
Lô, Aïssatou Kane, 61
Lowry, James, 306
Lund, Christian, 138
Luyomba, David, 306
Mabhena, Clifford, 324
Macdonald, Helen, 373
Macdonald, Philip, 131
Maddox, Gregory H., 48
Magrin, Geraud, 208
Maitilasso, Annalisa, 197
Makake, Narcisse Ekongolo, 62
Makhaba, Vukani L., 380
Malan, Jannie, 374
Manahle, Gizachew A., 107
Manda, Damiano K., 63
Mandew, Martin, 398
Manji, Firoze, 64
Maphunye, K.J., 139
Marais, Lochner, 375
Marfaing, Laurence, 102, 156
Marshak, Maya, 347
Marzagora, Sara, 65
Mathias, Angela, 297
Maurel, Chloé, 66
Mawere, Munyaradzi, 325
Maxwell, Kori, 350
Mayanja, Evelyn, 307
Mayneri, Andrea Ceriana, 269
Mazauric, Catherine, 239
Mazzucchelli, Jacinthe, 170
Mba-Owono, Charles, 67
Mbah, Emmanuel M., 37
Mbarga, Armand, 140
Mberu, Blessing Uchenna, 289
Mbhenyane, Xikombiso G., 376
Mbodj-Pouye, Aïssatou, 189
Mbuyisa, Sifiso, 377
McCarl, Bruce A., 143
McDonald, Zahraa, 378
McLaughlin, Eric S., 379
Meier zu Selhausen, Felix, 308
Melber, Henning, 277
Memela, Nonjabulo C., 380
Mesfin Haile, Getahun, 118
Mick, Carola, 200
Mietton, Michel, 410
Missié, Jean-Pierre, 96
Mkinga, Nolasco I., 141
Montcho-Agbassa, Eric Codjo, 142
Morgen, A.J., 68
Moulaert, Sophie, 240
Msoka, A., 301
Mthathiwa, Syned, 326
Mubaya, Tapuwa Raymond, 325
Mugarura, Edward, 305
Mukum Mbaku, John, 69
Muller, Ampie, 381
Murisa, Tendai, 327
Murphy, David, 20
Musasa, Richard, 314
Mustapha, Abdul Raufu, 214
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Musumba, Mark</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mvenene, Jongikhaya</td>
<td>382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwakubo, Samuel</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwangi, Evan</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mwinzi, Joe M.</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naicker, Inbanathan</td>
<td>383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naidu, Maheshvarhi</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naluwairo, Ronald</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandijip Moneyang, Sara</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanfosso, Roger Tsafack</td>
<td>146, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncube, Cornelias</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndam, Ibrahim</td>
<td>71, 72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndesanjo, R.</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndhlovu, Finex</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndlovu, Morgan</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndoye, Omar</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndwandwe, Sipho</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ndzigue, Francis Nkea</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negrel, Nathalie</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newell, Stephanie</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nfi, Joseph Lon</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngaiza, Magdalena K.</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngana, J.O.</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngandu, Kapinga Yvette</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngomuo, A.</td>
<td>301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nguena, Christian Lambert</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngulube, Patrick</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngwe, Marie-Andrée</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nhamo, Godwell</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niboye, Elliott P.</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nkemakonam, Chinwuba N.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nketcha Nana, P.V.</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nouvion, François</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nupen, Charles</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nwadigwe, Charles E.</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nxumalo, S. A.</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obadare, Ebenezer</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odimegwu, C.O.</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ododo, Sunday Enessi</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oduro-Frimpong, Joseph</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogundari, Kolawole</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogunfolu, Adedokun</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogunleye, Toyin Segun</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogunyemi, Adetunji Ojo</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogwezzy, Michael C.</td>
<td>81, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okeke-Uzodike, Ufo</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okome, Onookome</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onkwo, Uche Uwaezuoke</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okuyade, Ogaga</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olivier de Sardan, Jean-Pierre</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olutayo, A.O.</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omasombo, Jean</td>
<td>279, 280, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opadere, Olaolu S.</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oppong, Seth</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orlowska, Izabela</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osha, Sanya</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osifodunrin, Paul</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osiki, Omon Merry</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ould Cheikh, Abdel Wedoud</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oulmont, Philippe</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Owusu, Francis</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oyekale, Abayomi Samuel</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pallière, Augustin</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parnell, Sue</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peša, Iva</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petit, Pierre</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phaahla, Pinkie</td>
<td>388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pian, Anaïk</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pieterse, Edgar A.</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piovanelli, Pierluigi</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaatjie, Sebeka Richard</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posel, Dorrit</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powell, Jonathan M.</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powers, Theodore</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pugh, Sarah A.</td>
<td>389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rabassa, Mariano, 223
Ranis, Gustav, 137
Ratele, Kopano, 315
Ratiba, Matome M., 391
Raza, Saima, 88
Resnick, Danielle, 150
Ridde, Valéry, 160
Riot, Thomas, 292
Rogerson, Christian M., 336
Rönnbäck, Klas, 161
Roscoe, Coleen, 180
Rowlen, Steven, 50
Rudwick, Stephanie, 392
Rukema, Joseph Rudigi, 393

Saho, Bala, 171
Saley Sidibe, Harouna, 89
Sall, Adjaratou Oumar, 243
Samuelson, Meg, 394
Sarr, Ibrahima, 244
Sawyer, Lindsay, 224
Schmidt, Sigrid, 341
Schreiber, Leon Amos, 395
Seifert, Annika, 90
Semple, S. J., 387
Sen, Kunal, 250
Seydou Nourou Touré, E.H., 245, 246
Shapiro, David, 33
Sharp, John, 3
Signoles, Pierre, 101
Simbanegavi, Witness, 91
Simelane, Hamilton Sipho, 393
Sing'Oei, Korir, 58
Skoufias, Emmanuel, 223
Smidt, Wolbert, 115
Snyders, Hendrik, 396
Soares, Benjamin F., 44
Sokhna Guèye, Ndèye, 162
Solomon, Mahlet, 104
Song, Baohui, 201

Sossa, Dorothé C., 92, 151, 152
Sow, Alioune, 192
Speckman, McGlory, 398
Spencer, Steven, 93
Spiegel, Andrew D., 373
Spierenburg, Marja, 399
Stanley, Brian, 334
Steemers, Vivan, 283
Strickrodt, Silke, 181
Summers, Carol, 310

Tade, Oludayo, 225
Tagourla, Fatimata, 153
Tamari, Tal, 163
Tardy, Thierry, 94
Taylor, Ian, 95
Tchicaya-Oboa, Régine, 96
Terega, Lealem Berhanu, 104
Thackwray, Sara, 400
Thiaw, Ibrahima, 172
Thierry, Raphaël, 265
Thomas, Frédéric, 97
Thompson, Carol B., 98
Thompson, Glen, 394
Timera, Mahamet, 248
Tjouen, Alex-François, 266
Todes, Alison, 401
Toulabor, Comi M., 29
Traore, Flavia Aiello, 303
Traum, Alexander, 402
Troin, Florence, 101
Tsabora, James, 284
Tymowski, Michal, 164

Vadot, Guillaume, 267
Vaïsse, Maurice, 149
Van Doorn, Marlene C. A., 99
Van de Walle, Nicolas, 150
Van der Merwe, Clinton David, 403
Van der Merwe, Hugo, 404
Verdier, Maud, 409
Vium, Christian, 165
Vlavonou, Gino, 270
Vololonirainy, Ravoniarijaona, 410
Volz, Stephen C., 335
Vondracek, Hugh, 132
Voss, Tony, 405

Wajid, Kal, 285
Walle, Yabibal M., 154
Wassara, Samson S., 133
Webersik, Christian, 125
Weldehaimanot, Simon M., 106
White, Hylton, 406
Williams, Gavin Peter, 407
Williams, Iheme C., 226
Williams, Oral, 285
Williams, Paul D., 100
Willott, Chris, 227
Wolff, H. Ekkehard, 122
Wyss, Marco, 94

Yanda, P.Z., 299
Ying, Liu, 201
Ylönen, Aleksi, 128
Yoshida, Yuki, 129

Zakari, Seydou, 201
Zhang, Lei, 136
Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut = ISSN 1430-1938. - Wiesbaden
Vol. 16 (2013)

African and Asian studies = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden
Vol. 13, no. 4 (2014)

African development review = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]
Vol. 26, no. 1 (2014); vol. 26, no. 2 (2014)

African journal on conflict resolution. - Umhlanga Rocks
Vol. 13, no. 2 (2013); vol. 13, no. 3 (2013)

African performance review = ISSN 1750-4848. - London
Vol. 6, no. 2 (2012)

African security = ISSN 1939-2214 (verbeterd). - Abingdon
Vol. 7, no. 3 (2014); vol. 7, no. 4 (2014)

African security review = ISSN 1024-6029. - Pretoria
Vol. 23, no. 3 (2014)

African studies = ISSN 1469-2872. - Abingdon
Vol. 73, no. 2 (2014); vol. 73, no. 3 (2014)

African studies review = ISSN 1555-2462. - Cambridge
Vol. 57, no. 2 (2014)

Africanus = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria
Vol. 43, no. 2 (2013)

Anthropology Southern Africa = ISSN 2332-3256. - Boordfontein
Vol. 36, no. 3/4 (2013)

Bulletin de l'Institut Fondamental d'Afrique Noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B*Sciences humaines = ISSN 0018-9642. - Dakar
T. 54, no. 1/2 (2012)

Cahiers d'études africaines = ISSN 0008-0055. - Paris

Cahiers d'Outre-Mer = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux
Vol. 66, no. 264 (2013)

Canadian journal of African studies = ISSN 0008-3968. - Abingdon
Vol. 48, no. 1 (2014)

Critical arts = ISSN 1992-6049. - Abingdon
Vol. 28, no. 5 (2014)

Current writing = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon
Vol. 26, no. 1 (2014)

East African journal of peace & human rights = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala
Vol. 18, no. 1 (2012)
PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Economic history of developing regions = ISSN 2078-0397. - Oxford
Vol. 29, no. 1 (2014)

Études océan Indien = ISSN 0246-0092. - Paris
No. 49/50 (2013)

Indilinga. - [S.l.]
Vol. 12, no. 1 (2013)

International journal of African historical studies = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass
Vol. 47, no. 1 (2014)

Journal / Namibia Scientific Society = ISSN 1018-7677. - Windhoek
Vol. 62 (2014)

Journal des africanistes = ISSN 0399-0346. - Paris
T. 83, fasc. 1 (2013); t. 83, fasc. 2 (2013)

Journal for the study of religion = ISSN 1011-7601. - Cape Town

Journal of African and international law = ISSN 1821-620X. - Songea
Vol. 6, no. 3 (2013)

Journal of African cultural studies = ISSN 1469-9346. - London
Vol. 26, no. 3 (2014); vol. 27, no. 1 (2015)

Journal of African economies = ISSN 1464-3723. - Oxford
Vol. 23, no. 4 (2014); vol. 23 no. 5 (2014); vol. 23, suppl. 1 (2014); vol. 23, suppl. 2 (2014)

Journal of African elections. - Johannesburg
Vol. 12, no. 3 (2013)

Journal of Ethiopian studies = ISSN 0304-2243. - Addis Ababa
Vol. 43 (2010)

Journal of Oromo studies. - Fridley
Vol. 20, no. 1/2 (2013)

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 1465-3893. - Abingdon
Vol. 40, no. 5 (2014)

Lagos historical review = ISSN 1596-5031. - Lagos
Vol. 13 (2013)

Mande studies. - Madison, Wisc
No. 14 (2012)

Matatu = ISSN 0932-9714. - Amsterdam [etc.]
No. 43 (2013); no. 44 (2013); no. 45 (2014)
Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala
  Vol. 23, no. 1 (2014)

Penant = ISSN 0336-1551. - Paris
  Année 123, no. 883 (2013); année 123, no. 884 (2013); année 123, no. 885 (2013);
  année 124, no. 886 (2014); année 124, no. 887 (2014); année 124, no. 888 (2014)
Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon
  Vol. 41, no. 2 (2014)
Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris
  No. 133 (2014)

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]
  Vol. 45, no. 1 (2014)
Review of African political economy = ISSN 1470-1014. - Abingdon
  Vol. 41, no. 141 (2014)

Social sciences and missions = ISSN 1874-8937. - Leiden
  Vol. 27, no. 2-3 (2014)

Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana = ISSN 0855-191X (new series). - Legon
  N.s., no. 14 (2012)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht
  Vol. 24, no. 4 (2013)
Utafiti = ISSN 0856-096X. - Nairobi
  Vol. 9, no. 1/2 (2012)
1 Copans, Jean
ASC Subject Headings: world; Africans; workers; working class; social research; African studies; social sciences.

L’apparition, l’enracinement interafricain et international, puis la mutation thématique récente et la disparition, de fait, de l’intérêt porté au monde du travail et des travailleurs dans les études africaines, entre 1950 et 2000, est manifeste. La conjonction entre des perspectives théoriques, inspirées peu ou prou par les marxismes, et un activisme tiers-mondiste internationaliste a produit un corpus collectif important de travaux empiriques, mobilisé par un comparatisme entre aires continentales tout à fait efficace. Le passage à des nouvelles thématiques, moins directement centrées sur les travailleurs, comme les migrations et la pauvreté, ont déconnecté le travail d’une approche sociétale globale et d’une sensibilité pour les mobilisations syndicales et politiques. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 43). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

2 Dube, Luyanda
ASC Subject Headings: world; indigenous peoples; indigenous knowledge; research; research methods; ethics.

The use of indigenous research ethics has a possibility of contextualising indigenous research. Orthodox research is guided by ethical principles which are meant to protect the institution or researcher and the participants. Despite the existence of the ethical pronouncements, literature has shown that research has proven to be a source of distress for indigenous people. Research has historically drawn upon frameworks, processes and practices of colonial, Western worldviews and the inherent knowledge, methods, morals and beliefs (Martin, 2001). This has led to the perceived notion of insensitivity towards indigenous people. First, they are not only regarded as a problem to be solved by external experts, they are treated as passive objects that require assistance from external experts. In view of these arguments one can deduce that the orthodox research methods have somehow failed to uphold the contextuality of research methods. Stemming from the
incompatibility between orthodox research methods and the indigenous milieu has been the predominantly negative indigenous experience of research which has resulted in not only sceptism towards researchers but also to research processes and outcomes. For instance, indigenous people are on record saying, researchers are like mosquitoes; they suck your blood and leave. The umbrage has prompted robust calls from indigenous scholars and research ethicists to develop new paradigms of research that have a decolonizing agenda upholding indigenous ethical archetype. This being a concept the article utilised descriptive and analytical approaches to examine how the indigenous research ethical modus operandi can be a lever to contextualize research. The article concludes by positing that to lessen the scepticism of indigenous peoples cultural sensitivity should be embodied in ethical considerations to negate any dilemmas. Further it avers that in the application of research methods ethical principles such as informed consent should not be taken at face value, but should be considered at a deeper level. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

3 Sharp, John
ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; livelihoods; economic anthropology; informal sector.

The Human Economy Project (HEP) posits that the ethnographic research method ought to be at the forefront of efforts to reclaim the economy from the economic experts, by taking careful note of how ordinary people make economy on the street. The special theme section on HEP contains four case studies of the ways in which people adapt to the hostile circumstances created by the big institutions of market, state and business corporation: Responding to the crisis: food co-operatives and the solidarity economy in Greece (Theodoros Rakopoulos); On law and legality in post-apartheid South Africa: insights from a migrant street trader (Jürgen Schraten); Institutions and social change: a case study of the South African National AIDS Council (Theodore Powers); A broken link: two generations in a rural household in Massinga district, southern Mozambique (Albert Farré). The final two articles reflect on the project in more general terms: Towards a human economy: reflections on a new project (John Sharp); Some notes towards a human economy approach (Vito Laterza). Sharp provides information about the project's antecedents, the scholars involved, and the social theory the participants have come to regard as the most appropriate for their aims. Laterza reflects on the potential contribution of the HEP towards a future economy, where markets are retained as vital vessels of economic life and are not synonymous with capitalist exploitation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
4 Achankeng I, Fonkem
Conflict and conflict resolution in Africa: engaging the colonial factor / Fonkem Achankeng I
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; conflict resolution; peacekeeping operations; conflict; colonial history; political conditions.

This article seeks to understand the ineffectiveness of national and international efforts to address conflicts in Africa by revisiting the colonial factor as the root cause. The author suggests that conflict in Africa does not always stem primarily from crises of national governance and the failure of governmental institutions in African countries to mediate conflict. A close examination of African conflicts reveals two broad categories: intra-state and inter-state conflicts. These can be broken down further into three relatively abstract dimensions of conflict: issues of contention (resources and interests or values and ideology); the conflict arena (families, communities, countries, or regions); and the contending parties (persons, organizations, classes, or peoples). In the light of these distinctions, African conflicts may belong to one or several of the following six types: 1. inter-ethnic conflicts (Liberia, Somalia); 2. inter-state conflicts (Cameroon-Nigeria); 3. liberation conflicts (South Sudan); 4. civil rights conflicts (Côte d'Ivoire); 5. annexationist conflicts (Western Sahara); and 6. political transition conflicts (Kenya, Zimbabwe). This typology suggests that better results can be achieved by analysing each conflict on its own merits and addressing it as a specific case, rather than using the strait-jacket peace-keeping approach as has been the case for decades. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

5 Adebanwi, Wale
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; writers; literature; political philosophy; ethics.

This special issue brings the social sciences back into conversation with literature (and vice versa), re-articulates the philosophical dimensions of literature and the social sciences, and re-emphasises the role of African creative writers, not merely as intellectuals whose works mirror or can be used to mirror social thought, but as social thinkers themselves who engage with the nature of existence and questions of knowledge in the continent - and beyond. Contributions: Literature, trauma and the African moral imagination (J. Roger
AFRICA - GENERAL

Kurtz); The infrapolitics of subordination in Patrice Nganang's Dog Days (Moradewun Adejunmobi); Imagining a dialectical African modernity: Achebe's ontological hopes, Sembene's machines, Mda's epistemological redness (Melissa Tandiwe Myambo); Sexual/textual politics: rethinking gender and sexuality in gay Moroccan literature (Gibson Ncube); Against epistemic totalitarianism: the insurrectional politics of Bessie Head (Shiera S. el-Malik). With an Introduction by Wale Adebanwi and a response to articles by Henri Oripeloye, Kizito Z. Muchemwa, Cajetan Iheka, Lynda Gichanda Spencer, Nwabisa Bangeni. [ASC Leiden abstract]

6 Akyeampong, Emmanuel


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; women's work; women workers; economic development; gender division of labour; economic history.

Bringing together history and economics, this paper presents a historical and processual understanding of women's economic marginalization in sub-Saharan Africa from the pre-colonial period to the end of colonial rule. It is not that women have not been economically active or productive; it is rather that they have often not been able to claim the proceeds of their labour or have it formally accounted for. The paper focuses on the pre-colonial and colonial periods and outlines three major arguments. First, it discusses the historical processes through which the labour of women was increasingly appropriated even in kinship structures in pre-colonial Africa, utilizing the concepts of 'rights in persons' and 'wealth in people'. Reviewing the processes of production and reproduction, it explains why most slaves in pre-colonial Africa were women and discusses how slavery and slave trade intensified the exploitation of women. Second, it analyzes how the cultivation of cash crops and European missionary constructions of the individual, marriage, and family from the early decades of the 19th century sequestered female labor and made it invisible in the realm of domestic production. Third, it discusses how colonial policies from the late 19th century reinforced the 'capture' of female labour and the codification of patriarchy through the nature and operation of the colonial economy and the instrumentality of customary law. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

7 Algadi, Aziber Seïd


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; commercial law; international law; OHADA; bankruptcy.
Le changement de forme sociale est, dans le cadre des procédures collectives, une des possibilités de redressement susceptibles d'être retenue par le concordat de redressement. L'ouverture d'une procédure collective impose une recherche des solutions visant à assurer le sauvetage de l'entreprise et conduit, quelquefois, à des choix risqués dont l'initiative revient aux associés. L'Acte uniforme sur le droit des procédures collectives de l'espace OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) fait mention d'une possibilité de changement de forme sociale, dans le cadre de la procédure collective, qui obéit aux règles classiques malgré l'ouverture de la procédure, même lorsque celle-ci est en difficulté. Les associés demeurent les seuls maîtres à bord et tout projet de modification des statuts devra, au préalable, requérir leur consentement unanime surtout quand il vise à augmenter leurs engagements. La position du droit OHADA privilégie le consensus, à l'exclusion de toute intervention judiciaire inopportune. Les effets découlant d'une telle transformation sont, quant à eux, bien encadrés et correspondent aux règles du droit des sociétés qui marque son autorité sur le droit des procédures collectives. Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

8 Allen, Franklin
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; developing countries; economic development; banking; financial market.

This paper investigates the African financial development and financial inclusion gaps relative to other peer developing countries. Using a set of variables related to financial development and inclusion, the authors first estimate the gaps between African countries and other developing countries with similar degrees of economic development. Then, they explore the determinants of financial development and inclusion. The authors find that population density is considerably more important for financial development and inclusion in Africa than elsewhere. Finally, they show evidence that a recent innovation in financial services, mobile banking, has helped to overcome infrastructural problems and improve financial access. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

9 Anoukaha, François
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; international organizations; OHADA; institutions; nationality.

Le droit institutionnel OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) est fait de l'ensemble de dispositions applicable à ses différents organes. Il s'agit
de: la Conférence des Chefs d’État et de Gouvernement (CCEG), du Conseil des ministres, de la Cour Commune de Justice et d'Arbitrage (CCJA), du secrétariat permanent et de l'École supérieure régionale de la Magistrature (ERSUMA). La question de la nationalité ne se pose pas pour la CCEG et pour le Conseil des ministres. En revanche, la question est importante pour la répartition des différents postes de responsabilité au sein des autres institutions de l'OHADA et dans la gestion administrative du contentieux au niveau communautaire. Sur les sièges des institutions, le Cameroun, la Côte d'Ivoire et le Bénin se sont vu attribuer respectivement le secrétariat permanent, la CCJA et l'ERSUMA. S’agissant des postes de responsabilité, ils avaient été répartis parmi les autres États. Il est toutefois souhaitable qu’à terme au moins, chacun des dix-sept États membres actuels de l’OHADA et ceux qui y adhéreront par la suite puissent se retrouver dans la répartition progressive des postes. La question de la nationalité influe également sur la gestion administrative du contentieux devant la juridiction communautaire. Sur le plan de droit matériel, exceptionnellement, la question de la nationalité réapparaît dans les législations de certains États pour restreindre la marge d’activité de certains acteurs de la vie commerciale. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

10 Anyanwu, John C.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; youth unemployment; international trade; gender; economic models.

This study empirically estimates the effect of Africa's intra-regional trade on the burgeoning youth unemployment in the continent. This is necessary since very few studies have been undertaken in the particular context of African countries. To the best of our knowledge there are no studies exploring the intra-African trade–youth unemployment nexus in Africa. The author investigates both the aggregate and gender-specific impacts. His empirical estimates, using available cross-sectional time series data over the period 1980 to 2010, suggest that higher levels of intra-African trade reduce both the aggregate, female and male youth unemployment in Africa. In addition, the results show that domestic investment rate, institutionalized democracy, secondary education, inflation, economic growth, and higher urbanization tend to reduce youth unemployment both on the aggregate and gender-differentiated and therefore are good for youth unemployment reduction in the continent. On the other hand, higher real per capita GDP and to a lesser extent credit to the private sector have a significant positive effect on youth unemployment in Africa. Government consumption expenditure and foreign direct investment have an insignificant effect on both the aggregate level and the gendered level of youth unemployment in Africa. Based on these results, some policy recommendations are proffered. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
11 Anyanwu, John C.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; civil wars; petroleum; ethnicity; languages; religion.

The author examines the effect of oil wealth and ethno-religious-linguistic fractionalization on civil war prevalence in Africa, by using three different estimation strategies and alternative measures of societal diversity. He shows that oil wealth and the three distributional measures of ethnic fractionalization, religious fractionalization and linguistic fractionalization are significant correlates of civil war in Africa. These effects persist as an alternative measure of the prevalence of civil war is used. Thus, while oil wealthy, ethnically and linguistically fractionalized countries are more likely to experience civil violence, religiously fractionalized ones are less likely to experience significant civil violence. Countries with a large population, rough (mountainous) terrain and which are "coup-prone" are at greater risk for civil war than those that are more democratic with high per capita income and economic growth. App., bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

12 Anyanwu, John C.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; petroleum; democratization; democracy.

This paper uses recent data on historical oil wealth to provide new evidence on the effect of oil wealth on democracy in Africa from 1955 to 2008. The authors find that oil wealth is statistically associated with a lower likelihood of democratization when the relationship is estimated in a pooled cross-sectional and time-series setting. In addition, when estimated using fixed effects and IV-2SLS methods, the strong negative statistical association continues to hold. Indeed, this result is robust to the source of oil wealth data, the choice and treatment of the variables set, and the sample selection. The results also show other interesting and important data. The cross-country evidence examined in the study confirms that the 'Lipset/Aristotle/modernization hypothesis' (that prosperity stimulates democracy) is a strong empirical regularity. Also, the propensity for democracy rises with population size, population density, ethnic fractionalization, having British legal origin or colonial heritage, and having a supportive institutional environment in the form of maintenance of the rule of law. However, apart from oil wealth, democracy tends to fall with linguistic fractionalization and rough (mountainous) terrain. Moreover, consistent with the data, North Africa consistently fails to favor democratic development. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]
13 Asongu, Simplice A.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; finance; education; innovations; information technology; informal sector; economic models.

The goal of this paper is to assess how knowledge economy (KE) plays out in financial sector competition. It suggests a practicable way to disentangle the effects of different components of KE on various financial sectors. The variables identified under the World Bank's knowledge economy index (KEI) are employed: economic incentives and institutional regime, innovation, education, and information structure. An endogeneity robust panel instrumental variable fixed-effects estimation strategy is employed on data from 53 African countries for the period 1996–2010. The following findings are established. First, education and innovation in terms of scientific and technical publications broadly bear an inverse nexus with financial development. Second, the incidence of information and communication technologies is positive on all financial sectors but increases the non-formal sectors to the detriment of the formal sector. Third, economic incentives have positive implications for all sectors though the formal financial sector benefits most. Fourth, institutional regime is positive (negative) for the semi-formal (informal) financial sector. The findings contribute at the same time to the macroeconomic literature on measuring financial development and respond to the growing fields of informal sector importance, microfinance and mobile banking by means of KE promotion. Policy implications and future research directions are discussed. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

14 Banton, Mandy
Obscured if not hidden: records relating to Africa in the National Archives of the UK (TNA) / by Mandy Banton - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2013), no. 123, p. 3-13 : ill., foto's, krt.
ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; Africa; archives; colonial period; cataloguing; information technology.

The article discusses the problems of inadequate cataloguing and archiving of historical records on Africa in The National Archives (TNA) of Great Britain from the 1660s through the 1950s. These include records of the Colonial Office, the Foreign Office, and the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, which are of importance for any study of British encounters with Africa. Despite many initiatives, the hiding of material through inadequate cataloguing has an historical basis dating back to a time when comparatively few people used the public records, and those who did accepted that a visit to the Public Record Office was required, and that research was likely to be difficult and time-consuming. As a result there is an almost certainly unmanageable backlog. The author expresses the hope that future
technological advances will enable digitization of much of the manuscript material. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

15 Barnes, Hazel
*Arts activism, education, and therapies: transforming communities across Africa* / ed. by Hazel Barnes. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2013. - XVI, 308 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 44) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 9789042038066
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Southern Africa; arts; social change; health.

This volume collects a set of essays stemming from research initiated or supported by the Drama for Life programme within the Division of Dramatic Arts at the University of the Witwatersrand, School of Arts (South Africa). The essays focus on arts activism, education and therapies, and explore their potential in transforming African communities, as well as the healing qualities of arts in an African context. The volume also addresses the question of how government and education policies can enhance the role of arts in transforming communities in Africa. The first part 'Arts for social change' contains contributions on: facilitating social change through the visual arts (Kim Berman); theatre as a means to combat violence (Zimbabwe) (Owen Seda and Nehemiah Chivandikwa); addressing inter-generational trauma through dance (Rwanda and Great Lakes Region) (Théogène Niwenshuti); exploring conflict management strategies through applied drama (South Africa) (Kennedy Chinyowa); exploration of an arts-based programme for youth sex offenders (Kristy Errington and others). The second part has contributions on issues concerning arts in Africa and healing: music in everyday life and music as therapy (South Africa, Mercédès Pavlicevic); IsiZulu prison theatre: theatre in Westville Correctional Facility in Durban (South Africa) (Christopher John); intervention theatre in Kenya (Christopher Odhiambo Joseph); 'Washa mollo': women's theatre for conversations and healing (South Africa) (Sara Matchett and Makgathi Mokwena); using story to structure a child protection programme (South Africa) (Petro Janse van Vuuren); ethics and politics of narration in 'Elephant', a theatre production involving both British and South African artists (Leigh Nudelman); art counselling with educators (South Africa) (Michelle Booth); musical theatre traditions of the Basarwa in the Ghanzi District (Botswana) (Connie Rapoo); drama as a means of healing for HIV-positive women (South Africa) (Myer Taub). The third part brings together four contributions on applied arts and aesthetics (by Lynn Dalrymple, Emelda Ngofur Samba, Veronica Baxter and Emma Durden). [ASC Leiden abstract]

16 Barnes, Hazel
*Applied drama and theatre as an interdisciplinary field in the context of HIV/AIDS in Africa* / ed. by Hazel Barnes. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2013. - XVII, 294 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 43) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
This issue presents a set of research essays written to facilitate dialogue across disciplines on the role of drama and theatre in HIV/AIDS education, prevention, and rehabilitation. Reflections are offered on present praxis and the media, as well as on innovative research approaches in an interdisciplinary paradigm, along with HIV/AIDS education via performance poetry and other experimental methods such as participant-led workshops. Topics include: the call for a move away from the binaries of much critical pedagogy; a project, undertaken in Ghana and Malawi with people living with AIDS, to create and present theatre; the contradictions between global and local expectations of applied drama and theatre methodology, in relation to folk media, participation, and syncretism. Three case studies from South Africa report on: mapping as a creative device for playmaking; the methodology of Themba Interactive Theatre; and applying drama with women living with HIV in the Zandspruit Informal Settlement. The essays validate the importance of play in both energizing those in positions of hopelessness and enabling the distancing essential to observe one's situation and enable change. The book stimulates the ongoing investigation of current practice and extends an invitation to further develop innovative approaches. Several contributions are about South Africa, other countries include Botswana, Malawi, Swaziland, Uganda, and Zimbabwe. The authors are: Hazel Barnes, Patrick Mangeni, David Kerr, Emelda Ngufor Samba, Gordon Billbrough, Rebecca Ann Rugg, Nehemiah Chivandikwa, Diana Wilson, Karen Suter, Selloane Mokuku, Johannes Visser, Alexandra Sutherland, Galia Boneh, Kennedy Chinyowa, Jamie Lachman, Myer Taub, Remo Chipatiso, and Tendai Mtukwa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

17 Beck, Thorsten
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; small enterprises; finance; loans.

This paper uses cross-country firm-level surveys to gauge access to financial services and the importance of financing constraints for African small- and medium-sized enterprises (SMEs). The authors compare access to finance in Africa and other developing regions of the world, within Africa across countries, and across different groups of firms. The authors relate firms' access to finance to firm and banking system characteristics and discuss policy challenges. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

18 Belmekki, Belkacem
Le postcolonialisme, objectivité et subjectivité : identité, mondialisation, études postcoloniales / Belkacem Belmekki et Badra Lahouel [éd.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, [2014]. -
Le présent volume présente des communications issues du colloque international ayant eu lieu à Oran (Algérie) les 3 et 4 décembre 2012. En ayant pour réflexion centrale la relation entre les questions identitaires à l'ère de la mondialisation, cet ouvrage pose un certain nombre de questions: quels sont les objets et les méthodes des études postcoloniales? Comment les luttes pour l'indépendance des pays ex-colonisés ont-elles été représentées dans les productions littéraires? Qu'est-ce que le courant postcolonial apporte à la compréhension de la mondialisation qui fit suite à la décolonisation? Dans la période actuelle, les méthodologies postcoloniales ont-elles contribué au dépassement des représentations de l'autre entachées de préjugés qui marquèrent la période coloniale ? Contributions de: Belkacem Belmekki, Badra Lahouel, Fewzi Borsali, Michel Naumann, Leila Moussedek, Rajeshwary Vallury, Lalita Jagtiani-Naumann. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

19 Biney, Ama
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; postcolonialism; pan-Africanism; underdevelopment; African identity.

This article deploys the concept of decolonial turns to understand how Euro-American thought has produced ideas of development within which Africa is considered a site of inferior people enveloped by lack of development. The decolonial turn demands: 1. an intellectual revolution on the part of the African masses and their progressive thinkers; and 2. a revolution in praxis that is reflexive, engages in dialogue with theory and practice that connects with the lives of African people, and actively conscientizes them. It posits that Euro-American discourse of development has continued to inform those processes that resulted in the impoverishment of the African continent. The discourse was articulated in the guise of modernization theory of the 1960s and now exists in the current Poverty Reduction Strategy Papers that have currently replaced the Structural Adjustment Programmes of the 1980s and 1990s. Pan-Africanism must free itself from Euro-American tutelage and create a new mind-set that recognizes the intersectionality of key problems such as: political determination and economic development, environmental justice, the psychological chains of enslavement, and the creation of new gender relations. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
20  Bisschoff, Lizelle

ISBN 1907975519
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; cinema; film history.

Until recently, the story of African film was marked by a series of truncated histories: many outstanding films from earlier decades were virtually inaccessible and thus often excluded from critical accounts. However, various conservation projects since the turn of the century have now begun to make many of these films available to critics and audiences. This collection of essays, introduced by editors Lizelle Bisschoff and David Murphy, recovers over 30 'lost' African classic films from 1920-2000 in order to provide a more complex genealogy and begin to trace new histories of African filmmaking: from 1920s Egyptian melodramas through lost gems from apartheid South Africa to neglected works by great Francophone directors. The book is divided into seven parts: I. Lost histories 1924-1969; II. North Africa; III. South Africa; IV. Francophone Africa; V. Anglophone Africa; VI. Lusophone Africa; VII. East Africa. It has contributions by: Jamal Bahmad, Lizelle Bisschoff, Lindiwe Dovey, Alexander Fisher, Jacqueline Maingard, Lesley Marx, Ouissal Mejri, David Murphy, Sada Niang, Onookome Okome, Ian-Malcolm Rijsdijk, Raquel Schefer, Alexie Tcheuyap, Michael W. Thomas, Stefanie van de Peer, Patrick Williams. [ASC Leiden abstract]

21  Bob, Urmilla

ISBN 3830533047
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; climate change; human security; conflict resolution; natural resource management; conference papers (form); 2011.

In preparation for the 2011 United Nations Climate Change Conference, the African Centre for the Constructive Resolution of Disputes (ACCORD) in Durban held an expert seminar on conflict-sensitive climate change adaptation (CCCA). Headings: 1. Conceptual and theoretical considerations for conflict-sensitive climate change adaptation in Africa; 2. Coasts, oceans and forests; 3. Drought, mobility and migration; and 4. Policies and tools for conflict-sensitive climate change adaptation. The papers deal with the following subjects: CCCA in Africa (Urmilla Bob, Salomé Bronkhorst and Simone Sala); human rights (Jennifer Clare Mohamed-Katerere); engaging the corporate sector (Jonanathan A. Kolieb and Ellycia R. Harrould-Kolieb); coastal resource management (Fathima Ahmed, Edwin C. Perry and Urmilla Bob); marine and coastal resources (Ellycia R. Harrould-Kolieb and
Jonanthon A. Kolieb); CCCA in forest conservation in Uganda (Angella Nabwowe and Nokukhanya Mncwabe); climate, vulnerability and conflict (Nina von Uexkull); food policy, civil war and drought (Curtis Bell, Patrick Keys and Rebecca Stossmeister); livelihoods, migration and conflict in the Sahel (Dennis Hamro-Drotz); hurdles for pastoralism as CCCA in Southern Kordofan, Sudan (Salomé Bronkhorst); climate change and pastoral conflict in north-western Kenya (Janpeter Schilling, Moses Akuno, Jürgen Scheffran and Thomas Weinzierl); CCCA in the water sector (Dennis Tänzler and Lukas Ruettinger); participatory mechanisms and computational innovations to monitor climate change (Steve Chan et al.); a toolbox for mediating climate change-induced conflicts (Simone Sala, Josie Lianne Kaye and Alex Grzybowski) [ASC Leiden abstract]

22 Boye, Mohamadou
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; microfinance; informal savings and credit associations; informal sector; legal status; fiscal law; Union Economique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine; OHADA.

La formalisation de l'informel est le défi majeur des juristes africains compte tenu de son impact économique sur les États de l'Afrique. Les derniers ont expérimenté la formalisation de l'informel dans le cadre de l'UEMOA (Union Économique et Monétaire Ouest-Africaine) et de l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) avec la loi PARMEC (Project d'appui à la réglementation des mutuelles d'épargne et de crédit). Cette article sur la formalisation de l'informel à travers les statuts des Services financiers décentralisés (SFD) et de l'entreprenant s'interroge sur les voies et moyens utilisés par l'UEMOA et l'OHADA pour mettre en place un cadre juridique, social et fiscal adapté aux acteurs du secteur concerné. La formalisation de l'informel au niveau de l'UEMOA et de l'OHADA met en avant, d'une part, la création de nouveaux statuts avec des régimes juridiques spécifiques et, d'autre part, les difficultés d'articulation des nouveaux statuts avec les anciens du fait de la différence de régimes juridiques. Le succès de la formalisation de l'informel sera lié en grande partie à la conciliation vertueuse des logiques nationales aux dynamiques communautaires. En effet, la mise en place des incitations fiscales pour accompagner les SFD et l'entreprenant sont porteurs de risques de disparités importantes.
Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

23 Bredeloup, Sylvie
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international migration; illegal migration; travel.
Cet article focalise sur les temps du transit des migrants africains en s'intéressant d'abord à la façon dont ils sont mesurés par les agences internationales et les chercheurs, avant d'aborder la manière dont ils sont aussi vécus par les migrants africains. Ensuite, l'auteur met en lumière les nouveaux apprentissages et les conversions identitaires que l'attente peut engendrer, principalement sur la base de recherches menées auprès de ressortissants de l'Afrique subsaharienne, entre les deux rives du Sahara. Dans un dernier temps, il s'agira d'identifier les ressorts symboliques activés par ces passagers du temps pour redonner sens à leur quête et à leur existence. La mesure des temps du transit semble bien illusoire. Si le nombre d'étapes s'est accru au long du trajet, si les temps d'attente se sont allongés à chaque escale, la durée objective passée en transit ne renseigne pas pour autant sur l'état d'esprit des migrants ni sur le sens qu'ils peuvent attribuer à cet espace-temps. Les temps du transit, ce sont aussi les temps de l'exploitation des plus précaires par les nationaux ou les populations migrantes mieux installées. L'attente dans les villes du Sahara relève aussi de l'épreuve initiatique et c'est la référence aux épopées des temps anciens ou aux religions qui permet aux migrants de passage de redonner sens à leur expérience migratoire. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

24 Brosig, Malte
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; conflict resolution; African Union; conflict prevention; international cooperation.

This article presents survey data on the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). It focuses explicitly on two aspects: the internal constitution and achievements of the APSA; and coordination and cooperation with external actors, such as Regional Economic Communities, the United Nations and the European Union. The survey, conducted between October 2011 and December 2012, targeted 198 security experts in international organisations, think tanks, academia and non-governmental organisations. It reveals the APSA's current stage of development, achievements and challenges. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

25 Cadot, Olivier
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international trade; tariff policy; consumer prices; food prices.
In spite of widespread tariff reductions, intra-African borders remain 'thick'. Regional trade is inhibited by inadequate transportation infrastructure but also by various non-tariff measures (NTMs). This paper combines price data from the World Bank's International Comparison Project with a new database on NTMs to estimate their effect on consumer prices for selected consumption products. Results based on panel regressions on 1,260 country-product pairs suggest that, after controlling for tariffs, systematic cross-country cost-of-living differences, and product-specific unobservables, sanitary and phytosanitary measures contribute to raise the price of African foodstuffs by 14%. At the product level, rice and other cereals, some types of meat (e.g. poultry) and edible oils tend to fetch high ad-valorem equivalents. Combining our estimates with data on household expenditure patterns from Kenya's household survey, the authors show that the effect is regressive, raising the cost of living by 9% for poor households.

Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

26 Carleton, Alexandra L.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; civil and political rights; natural resources.

The 'right to contest' is an internationally recognised principle, embodied in the International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights (ICCPR). The issue posited by this paper is whether and how contestation can occur, in resource-rich countries in Africa, constructively or destructively. Constructive contestation in Africa is particularly important in relation to natural resources, those under the land, on the land and perhaps most importantly in relation to the land itself. Without the political and social spaces to contest decisions regarding those resources constructively, violence or other forms of destructive contestation may ensue. In Africa, the problem of contestation is exacerbated by the predation of resources - its illicit taking by more dominant parties - and consequent territorial dispossession, loss of culture and identity, and the often justified feelings of betrayal and anger. If one accepts that contestation in a constructive manner ought to be provided for, the questions then arise as to who can legitimately contest and on what basis.

Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

27 Chidester, David
Postgraduates producing knowledge / [contr. by David Chidester ... et al.]. - Pretoria : University of Cape Town, 2013. - 100 p. ; 21 cm. - (Journal for the study of religion, ISSN 1011-7601 ; vol. 26, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; religion; science; social media; Islam; schoolgirls; self-concept; financial market; Buddhism.
The articles in this special issue arose out of an ongoing experiment in knowledge production in a postgraduate course on theory and method in the study of religion in the Department of Religious Studies at the University of Cape Town. Contents: Postgraduates producing knowledge (David Chidester); From 'threads' to threats: religion, the public sphere, and why scholars need to keep an eye on online 'posts' (Gerda von Benecke); Sacred spaces in virtual places: locating religion in the financial market (Beate Kerlis); Surfing the shifting boundary between sacred and profane: confluence, dwelling, and the crossing (Joseph Weinberg); Exploring South African girlhoods: the self-identifications of young Muslim female learners in post-apartheid South African high schools (Nafisa Patel); Sacred uncertainty: hope, fear, and the quest for transcendence (Jennifer Woodhull).

28 Clemens, Shanae
ISBN 9781633213685
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; United States; petroleum exploration; natural gas; international economic relations; foreign investments.

This book discusses Africa's booming oil and natural gas exploration and production. It also examines China's oil diplomacy, equity investments in strategic minerals, and food policy toward Africa. It has two chapters, both written by David E. Brown: 1. Africa's booming oil and natural gas exploration and production: national security implications for the USA and China; and 2. Hidden dragon, crouching lion: how China's advance in Africa is underestimated and Africa's potential underappreciated. Two long-term energy trends are shifting the strategic balance between the USA and China in the 21st century: first, the search for hydrocarbons in Africa is making it an increasingly crucial element in China's energy diversification strategy; second, a domestic boom in U.S. shale oil and gas is boosting America's energy security. These trends make Beijing's own increasing energy insecurity felt more acutely, pushing the People's Liberation Army to accelerate the adoption of a 'two ocean' military strategy. Key questions include: Why has China been so successful in expanding its economic ties to Africa? Will China's trade credits and development loans create a new debt burden for Africa? Will Africa be able to industrialize in part because of, or despite, China? And, what are the impacts of new non-state Chinese actors on Africa? [ASC Leiden abstract]
29 Darbon, Dominique
ISBN 2811113193
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; middle class; social change; civil society; political participation.

Les sociétés africaines sont en mutations rapides. L'urbanisation, l'expansion de l'éducation et de la formation à tous les niveaux, l'augmentation tendancielle du niveau de vie depuis les années 1980 affectent la structure sociale et notamment urbaine des sociétés africaines. L'expression 'classes moyennes' ne parvient pas à en saisir la complexité, notamment au niveau de prospérité le plus modeste. Elle permet cependant d'attirer l'attention sur ces évolutions, de constater qu'au-delà du poids considérable de la pauvreté et de la captation des richesses par un tout petit nombre d'élites, près de 350 millions d'Africains sortent de la pauvreté. À partir de cas nationaux et sectoriels, cet ouvrage collectif interroge les enjeux politiques que portent ces recompositions sociales, notamment en matière de mobilisations sociales, de stabilité politique et de procédures de gouvernance. Contributions de: Antje Daniel, Dominique Darbon, Claire Dedieu, Élodie Escusa, Anna Fichtmüller, Jamilla Hamidu, John R. Heilbrunn, Clélie Nallet, Dieter Neubert, Comi M. Toulabor. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

30 Dastile, Nontyatyambo P.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; postcolonialism; pan-Africanism; epistemology; values; African identity.

The author maps out the contours of an African-centred decolonial paradigm by looking at the following paradigms: Afrocentrism (proposed by Molefe Kete Asante), Africanity and combative ontology (Archie Mafeje), Afrikology, interdisciplinarity and a restorative epistemology (Dani Wadada Nabudere), and the African-centred paradigm of Keto Tshehoane. Similar to Afrocentrism and Africanity, Nabudere sketches a history of dislocatedness, deculturization and dehistoricization of African people and the diaspora. The author suggests that through Afrikology, as a universal, restorative transdisciplinary paradigm, an assumption of African originality from a psychological, social, spiritual, cultural and political vantage point will emerge. This would lead to knowledge generation that has both epistemic significance and related community contributions and relevance. Nabudere proposes the use of open-ended hermeneutical approaches as a counter-hegemonic discourse for enabling deconstruction, reconstruction and regeneration of knowledge, which resonates with the ideals of pan-Africanism. The current study adopts this Afrikological
approach, because it is not only based on endogeneity and centredness, but also on the acceptance of pluralism and cultural diversity. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

31 Ediko, William
ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; commercial law; jurisdiction; foreign investments; lawsuits.

Cet article clarifie le privilège procédural offert aux contentieux impliquant des investisseurs étrangers. L'occasion qu'offre cette problématique sert à analyser le contenu de cette pratique et les impacts théoriques susceptibles d'affecter le bon déroulement de la procédure contentieuse, attachée aux Codes des investissements en Afrique francophone. Il peut y avoir une pratique qui favorise une discrimination juridique fondée sur la qualité des parties et non pas sur le fond des litiges. Un exemple typique est quand les investisseurs étrangers bénéficient d'un privilège que la doctrine qualifie de 'privilège du for'. En effet, certains États africains ont choisi l'option de l'uniformité de la procédure dans le contentieux attaché aux Codes des investissements sans pour autant d'affaiblir le niveau de protection des investisseurs étrangers. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

32 Eltringham, Nigel
ISBN 9781782380733
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; Rwanda; Sierra Leone; Somalia; South Africa; Uganda; cinema; images.

In these essays on post-2000 films on Africa, anthropologists and historians critically examine the contemporary place that Africa holds in the North American and European cinematic imagination. One of the questions is whether these eight films have been able to move away from the sub-Conradian cliché of Africa as a canvas against which European heroism is enacted. The relation to other contemporary forms or sources of 'Western' knowledge about Africa such as news media, documentary, academic commentary and fiction literature is also dealt with. The introductory chapter (Nigel Eltringham) is followed by seven essays: 1. 'Print the legend': Myth and reality in 'The last king of Scotland' (Mark Leopold); 2. 'Black hawk down': Recasting U.S. military history at Somali expense (Lidwien Kapteijns); 3. Pharma in Africa: Health, corruption and contemporary Kenya in 'The constant gardener' (Daniel Branch); 4. War in the city, crime in the country: 'Blood Diamond' and the representation of violence in the Sierra Leone war (Danny Hoffman); 5. Showing
what cannot be imagined: 'Shooting dogs' and 'Hotel Rwanda' (Nigel Eltringham); 6. Torture, betrayal and forgiveness: 'Red dust' and the search for truth in post-apartheid South Africa (Annelies Verdooolaege); and 7. Go Amabokoboko! Rugby, race, Madiba and the 'Invictus' creation myth of a new South Africa (Derek Charles Catsam).

33 Emina, Jacques
ISBN 9782343028743
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Nigeria; population policy; reproductive health; demography; orphans; child nutrition; care of the aged; migrants; remittances.

This issue of Dounia presents articles in English and in French on population and social policies, which address three major challenges: poor reproductive health, rapid population growth, and extreme poverty. In their introductory article, the two editors - Jacques B.O. Emina and David Shapiro – argue that countries in sub-Saharan Africa need integrated, holistic and evidence-based population and social policies to address these issues. Articles include: 1. Évolution de la fécondité, croissance économique et développement humain en Afrique subsaharienne (Raïmi Fassassi & Patrice Vimard); 2. L'expansion de l'éducation en Afrique annonce-t-elle sa transition démographique ? (David de la Croix & Paula Gobbi); 3. The status of orphans in a northern Nigerian setting: findings from the Nahuche health and demographic surveillance system (Henry V. Doctor, Oluwatoni A. Idowu, Olatunji Alabi, & Abdulazeez Jumare); 4. Mother's education, armed conflict and child nutritional status in Congo (Jacques B.O. Emina, Ngianga-Bakwin Kandala & Yazoume Ye); 5. Old-age security in rural Senegal: the symbolic Baraka motive in Senegal (Jean-Luc Demonsant); 6. Migrants' remittances and living conditions of households at the origin: evidence from Kinshasa (Jose Mangalu Mobhe); 7. Les migrants congolais en Belgique et en Grande-Bretagne (Bernard Mumpasi Lututala); and 8. Development questions the INDEPTH network of HDSS member centres is uniquely poised to answer (Osman Sankoh and Steve Tollman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Engel, Ulf
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; regional security; piracy; African Union; African organizations.

Over the past decade, the policy field of maritime security and safety evolved in Africa in the context of piracy in the Gulf of Aden, the Indian Ocean (East Africa), and the Gulf of
Guinea (West Africa). It is now discussed at all policy levels, from the member states to Regional Economic Communities (RECs) to the African Union (AU). However, the understanding of the field has shifted to ever broader issues, from environmental protection and economic development to trade and commerce. With the adoption of the 2050 Africa's Integrated Maritime Strategy (2050 AIM Strategy) in January 2014, the emphasis seems to be on economics and control over the Combined Exclusive Maritime Zone for Africa. From an implementation point of view, more traditional maritime security issues (piracy and illegal fishing) could be practical points of departure that should be gradually supplemented by more recent concerns (terrorism, drug and weapon trafficking, smuggling of goods and people, illegal oil bunkering). In view of the lack of financing by AU member states, an assessment of the financial implications of the implementation of the 2050 AIM Strategy seems absolutely vital. Notes, ref. sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Engel, Ulf

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; conflict resolution; African Union.

In 2002 the African Union embarked on an ambitious plan to develop and operationalize a comprehensive African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA). Since then, it has become clear that this is truly a journey in unchartered waters, with little in the sense of precedent and off-the-shelf blueprints in Africa or elsewhere. Implementation of APSA continues to take place in a complex institutional environment, driven and at the same time contested by African Union member states, regional organizations, and the African Union Commission with various and changing interests. At the same time, the African continent continues to be plagued by numerous violent conflicts. This article introduces the content of this special issue of African Security 'Imagining, implementing, and integrating the APSA: the African Union's challenges', which addresses the implementation of APSA from four perspectives: First it takes stock of what has been achieved so far, focusing on eight issue areas where the Union continues to face implementation challenges and which may explain why the APSA is not yet fully operational. Second, it focuses on the use of mediation roadmaps in resolving African conflicts, with a reflection on the strengths and weaknesses of African conflict resolution efforts, here recontextualized in line with the changing landscape of conflicts in Africa. Third, it extends the analysis to consider mediation in the context of other forms of peacemaking and preventive diplomacy by the Union, by focusing on the role of the Panel of the Wise which is often misunderstood as the Union's mediation arm. Finally, this issue introduces maritime security as an emerging - arguably urgent - policy field, discussing the reasons for the lack of policy coordination and harmonization both within the
African Union Commission and between the Commission and the Regional Economic Communities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

36 Eyango Djombi, A. Desmonds
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; commercial law; traders; legal status.

La dernière révision de l'Acte uniforme OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) portant droit commercial général a apporté une modification à la définition du commerçant. Cette réforme a provoqué un réel impact sur la théorie des actes de commerce qu'il faut rechercher et analyser. L'enjeu principal est de savoir comment ladite révision doit être appréhendée, au regard de toute la théorie des actes de commerce construite jusqu'ici ? Avant cette réforme, il n'existait pas en droit commercial un critère de commercialité à partir duquel la qualité de commerçant pouvait être reconnue à une personne. La nouvelle législation innove sur ce point, en consacrant l'acte de commerce par nature comme critère de définition de la notion de commerçant. En outre, le contenu de l'acte de commerce par nature a été enrichi à travers la requalification des actes des sociétés commerciales traditionnellement formels, en actes de commerce par nature. Dès lors, seuls sont exclus de la commercialité les actes de commerce purement formels. Cela marque une évolution dans la compréhension du statut du commerçant et de la théorie des actes de commerce. Il reste cependant que des réponses apportées par la doctrine à certains grands débats qui ont eu cours au sujet du commerçant n'ont pas été intégrées dans le nouveau texte. Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

37 Falola, Toyin

ISBN 1443860468
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Ghana; Nigeria; political history; nation building; decolonization; 1940-1949; 1950-1959; governance; memorial volumes (form).

This book commemorates the scholarship of Professor Akwasi B. Assensoh. The focus is on the 15-year period in African history (1945-1960) that was to shape the post-independence years to come. Articles: 1. Intellectual agent, mediator, and interlocutor: A. B. Assensoh and African politics in transition (Toyin Falola and Emmanuel M. Mbah); 2. Political winds of change in Africa: decolonization and its aftermath (Julius O. Adekunle); 3.

38 Fau-Nougaret, Matthieu

ISBN 9782343032610
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; African organizations; peacebuilding; peace; institutions; conflict resolution; conference papers (form); 2012; 2013.

Cette publication rassemble les contributions aux colloques de Bordeaux, France, (30 novembre 2012) et Ouagadougou, Burkina Faso (25-26 octobre 2013). Elles proposent un bilan de l'organisation institutionnelle de l'Architecture de paix et de sécurité en Afrique (APSA), tout en pointant son manque de résultats et ses lacunes. Les articles traitent des points suivants: construire la paix par éviter la guerre (Christian Bouquet); la politique de défense commune (Adama Kpodar); les tares consubstantielles d'un système de gouvernance multi-niveau (Robert Yougbare); le cadre juridique de création et de fonctionnement du Conseil de paix et de sécurité de l'Union Africaine (UA) (Guy-Fleury Ntwari); la force africaine en attente (Bruno Clément-Bollée et Ahmed Djiga); le financement des opérations de paix africaines : quatre types d'arrangements et leurs enjeux politiques (David Ambrosetti, Romain Eskenjaud); le 'maillon faible' de l'APSA: la condition sociale de l'homme de troupe (Axel Auge); la gestion interne des forces armées
en Afrique (Léon Sampana); à l'épreuve de la relation UA/Communautés économiques régionales (CER) (Amandine Gnanguênon); pour un cadre institutionnel, organique et juridique de la paix et de la sécurité dans l'espace francophone ouest africain de l'UEMOA (Union économique et monétaire ouest-africaine) (Saidou Nourou Tall); l'APSA en Afrique de l'Est: dix années d'une édification laborieuse' (Mohamed Omar Youssouf Ali); l'APSA en Afrique de l'Est: un 'outil adapté' pour qui ? (Jean-Nicolas Bach); la facilité de soutien à la paix pour l'Afrique (Philippe Darmuzey); Union européenne (UE) et organisations régionales africaines de sécurité : atouts et limites d'une coopération marquée par le principe d'appropriation (Anne Hamonic); l'APSA : un sous-produit du rapport homothétique entre l'UE et l'UA (Patrick Klaousen); vers une alliance euro-africaine (Philippe Darmuzey); synthèse du colloque de Ouagadougou (Dodzi Kokoroko). Annexe: la déclaration de Ouagadougou. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

39 Fénéon, Alain
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; company law.

La société par actions simplifiée (SAS) est la première 'nouvelle' société par actions créée depuis l'entrée en vigueur de l'Acte uniforme sur les sociétés commerciales et le groupement d'intérêt économique (AUSC-GIE) le 17 avril 1997. Introduite par les articles 853-1 à 853-23, la SAS se caractérise par la souplesse de ses règles de fonctionnement: les associés déterminent librement dans les statuts la nature et les fonctions des organes de direction, ainsi que les conditions et les formes dans lesquelles sont prises les décisions collectives. La SAS apparaît comme une forme de société adaptable à de nombreux projets: société interne à un group, holding de contrôle, ou encore société de projet mais aussi société d'exploitation. L'innovation réside dans le fait d'avoir libéré la SAS de certaines règles impératives. Ainsi, le principe de hiérarchie des organes sociaux, celui de proportionnalité du pouvoir aux apports, celui du droit de l'associé au maintien de sa situation sociale sont autant d'exemples du caractère original de cette forme de société. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

40 Fombad, Charles Manga
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; constitutions; constitutionalism.

Constitution-building is a delicate and intricate process which requires ample reflection and careful choices. African constitution-builders and politicians have since the beginning of the
1990s embarked on a process of constitutional reforms. A careful examination of the developments of the last two decades shows that the process has almost provoked never-ending contagion of making, unmaking and remaking of constitutions. This paper attempts to provide an overview of the changes that have been taking place. Some of the issues relating to the durability of national constitutions and theoretical foundations for constitutional change are discussed. The paper also considers some of the possible implications of the endless processes of making, unmaking and remaking constitutions. The critical question it tries to grapple with is how this unending process of constitution-building in Africa can be controlled in a manner that will ensure peace, political stability and provide a legitimate foundation for entrenching a firm culture of constitutionalism. In advocating for an entrenched permanent constitutional review commission to check against frequent and arbitrary constitutional changes, the paper argues that this is the best way for constitutional legitimacy to be sustained throughout the life of a constitution. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

41 Gervais-Lambony, P.
ISBN 9782811110833
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; urban areas; social justice; urban planning.

La portée de cet ouvrage collectif est de montrer que la compréhension des interactions entre espace et société est indispensable à celle des injustices sociales en ville et donc à la réflexion appliquée sur les politiques territoriales visant à réduire les injustices. L'injustice sociale se traduit dans l'espace ; réciproquement l'organisation de l'espace est productrice d'injustice sociale. Alors, la justice spatiale signifie une approche spatiale de la justice sociale entendue dans ses différentes dimensions. Cette approche est appliqué ici à des villes africains tout en adoptant un regard sur les questions urbaines depuis les Suds. L'ouvrage a été dirigé par Philippe Gervais-Lambony, Claire Bénit-Gbaffou, Alain Musset, Jean-Luc Piermay, et Sabine Planel. Ont également contribué à cet ouvrage : Cyprien Coffi Aholou, Wafae Belarbi, Honoré Kodjo Biakouye, François Bost, Chloé Buire, Bernard Calas, Monica Coralli, Alain Dubresson, Karine Ginisty, Pauline Guinard, Aziz Iraki, Sylvy Jaglin, Quentin Mercurol, Marianne Morange, Gabriel Kwami Nyassogbo, Sophie Oldfield, Sam Owuor, Pascale Philifert, Aurélie Quentin, Amandine Spire, Jean-Fabien Steck, Jeanne Vivet. [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 Gomes Porto, João
The experiences of the Panel of the Wise, an important pillar of the African Union's Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), are discussed with a focus on its gradual institutionalization during 2007-2013 and the panel's operations in the future. It must be recognized that although the panel's modalities include the provision for support to AU mediation teams, it does not confer on members of the panel the role of being the AU's mediators. With regard to an AU-specific strategic and operational approach to mediation, the AU adopted the AU’s Standard Operation Procedures (SOPs) for Mediation Support (January 2012). In several key dimensions of the SOPs one can see a specific role for members of the panel and associated structures, such as in the decision to deploy a mediator and the deployment of fact-finding missions, good offices, or the use of mediators for "early action." Specifically on the panel, the SOPs note that "the Panel of the Wise may be able to open political channels, meet with state leaders, and/or use their influence to assist the lead mediator … they may also provide good counsel on mediation strategy, based on their own experience." Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

43 Goncalves, Véronique
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; commercial law; accounting.

Le commissaire aux comptes a été introduit en droit OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) dans l'Acte uniforme relatif aux sociétés commerciales et aux groupements d'intérêt économique du 17 avril 1997. Le contrôle externe des sociétés et en particulier des sociétés de capitaux a été renforcé à travers la définition du rôle et du régime juridique applicable aux commissaires aux comptes de manière à assurer leur compétence et leur indépendance à l'égard de la société contrôlée et des dirigeants de celle-ci. Pour autant, la responsabilité des commissaires aux comptes se trouve accrue par la réforme de l'Acte uniforme relatif aux sociétés commerciales et aux groupements d'intérêt économique du 30 janvier 2014 et entrée en vigueur le 5 mai 2014. Cette réforme a eu pour objectif de faire évoluer de manière considérable le droit des sociétés dans l'espace OHADA afin de favoriser ainsi encore davantage la bonne gouvernance et de constituer un véritable instrument au service de l'amélioration du climat des investissements et de la pratique des affaires dans ses États membres. Le législateur OHADA a également, lors de cette récente réforme, clarifié le statut des commissaires aux comptes, et a surtout fait accroître leur nombre et compétence, toute chose contribuant au renforcement de leur contrôle pour au final rendre leur responsabilité plus efficace. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
44 Hackett, Rosalind I. J.
ISBN 0253015197
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; mass media; religion; Islam; Christianity; African religions.

Religious actors have long been in the forefront in taking up new media technologies in Africa. This collective volume casts a critical look at Africa's rapidly evolving religious media scene. It offers historical and empirical data about religion and media in Africa, as well as theoretical and methodological reflections on the intersections of religion, media, culture, and politics. Most of the chapters are based on papers presented at the international conference 'New Media and Religious Transformations in Africa', held in Abuja, Nigeria, in July 2008. Contents: Introduction: New media and religious transformations in Africa (Rosalind I. J. Hackett and Benjamin F. Soares); Part 1. "Old" media: print and radio: A history of Sauti ya Mvita ("Voice of Mombasa"): radio, public culture, and Islam in coastal Kenya, 1947-1966 (James R. Brennan); Between standardization and pluralism: the Islamic printing market and its social spaces in Bamako, Mali (Francesco Zappa); Binary Islam: media and religious movements in Nigeria (Brian Larkin); Muslim community radio stations: constructing and shaping identities in a democratic South Africa (Muhammed Haron). Part 2. New media and media worlds: Mediating transcendence: popular film, visuality, and religious experience in West Africa (Johannes Merz); The heart of man: Pentecostalist emotive style in and beyond Kinshasa's media world (Katrien Pype); Islamic communication and mass media in Cameroon (Hamadou Adama); "We are on the Internet": contemporary Pentecostalism in Africa and the new culture of online religion (J. Kwabena Asamoah-Gyadu); Conveying Islam: Arab Islamic satellite channels as new players (Ehab Galal); Religious discourse in the new media: a case study of Pentecostal discourse communities of SMS users in south-western Nigeria (Rotimi Taiwo). Part 3. Arenas of exchange, competition, and conflict: Media Afrikania: styles and strategies of representing "Afrikan traditional religion" in Ghana (Marleen de Witte); Enwele Jesu: gospel music and religious publics in Nigeria (Vicki L. Brennan); Managing miracles: ambiguities in the regulation of religious broadcasting in Nigeria (Asonzeh Ukah); Living across digital landscapes: Muslims, Orthodox Christians, and an Indian guru in Ethiopia (Samson A. Bezabeh); Zulu dreamsapes: senses, media, and authentication in contemporary neo-Shamanism (David Chidester). [ASC Leiden abstract]
This book investigates concerns in natural resource management with a focus on the capacity dimension. It examines dynamics of leadership, governance, criminality, structural transformation, as well as emerging issues such as green growth. Capacity development measures for reducing the information and power asymmetry between African states and their global counterparts are critical. At the same time, civil society must play its role as watchdog over political leadership. Chapters: 1. Toward a coordinated approach to natural resource management in Africa (Kobena T. Hanson, Francis Owusu and Cristina D'Alessandro); 2. The status of natural resource management in Africa: capacity development challenges and opportunities (Joseph Ayee); 3. Governance of natural resource management in Africa: contemporary perspectives (Peter Arthur); 4. Criminality in the natural resource management value/supply chain (Olawale Ismail and Jide Martyns Okeke); 5. Structured transformation and natural resources management in Africa (William G. Moseley); 6. Strategic capacity-building imperatives vital for transboundary water cooperation in Africa (Claudious Chikozho); 7. The gas and oil sector in Ghana: the role of civil society and the capacity needs for effective environmental governance (Cristina D'Alessandro, Kobena T. Hanson and Francis Owusu); 8. The capacity question, leadership and strategic choices: environmental sustainability and natural resources management in Africa (Korbla P. Puplampu); 9. Debating critical issues of green growth and energy in Africa: thinking beyond our lifetimes (Abbi M. Kedir); 10. Moving Africa beyond the resource curse: defining the 'good-fit' approach imperative in natural resource management and identifying the capacity needs (Francis Owusu, Cristina D'Alessandro and Kobena T. Hanson); 11. Afterword: natural resource governance post-2015: what implications for analysis and policy? (Timothy M. Shaw). [Abstract ASC Leiden]m

This article explores the role of 20th century missionary wives by the examples of six women in the Church Missionary Society (CMS). They are: Edith Moule (Japan), Ruth Fisher (Uganda), Florence Jebb (Nigeria), Amy Rigg (China), Grace Akehurst (Nigeria), and
Edith V. Wyatt (Nigeria, Uganda). It offers complexity to a gendered analysis, as well as insight into a time period, c. 1900–c. 1960, which is only beginning to attract attention from researchers of this field. Through the lens of life course theories, the sources reveal official ideals and personal interpretations related to the transitions of marriage and motherhood, and point to motherhood as a turning point. The discussion demonstrates changing role expectations, from an emphasis on wives' contribution through the companionate missionary marriage towards individual job descriptions and domesticity for wives. However, the women responded differently to the expectations, and the analysis emphasizes how the agency of the women was enabled or limited by the timing of transitions. The article positions the individual woman in her immediate context, and in the CMS and wider English society, and search to reveal the interplay of the agents and these structures. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

47 Hughes, Lucy
ASC Subject Headings: Great Britain; Africa; archives; missions.

The article discusses the history, archive and activities of the Henry Martyn Centre (HMC), Cambridge, United Kingdom. The HMC (http://www.martynmission.cam.ac.uk) was formed in 1998 in order to promote and support the study of Christian missionary activity and to extend the work of the Henry Martyn Library, which itself has been in existence since 1898. It was set up to commemorate Henry Martyn (1781-1812), a student and Fellow at St. John's College, Cambridge, who went on to become chaplain to the East India Company and was the first translator of the Bible into Hindi and Persian. The HMC has strong connections with Africa. There are two kinds of collection within the archive: 1. those named after individuals (Peter Hinchliff, Joe Church, John and Anne Phillips); 2. those named after institutions or organizations, like St. Julian's Community (which had a base in Limuru, Kenya) and the Congo Church Association. African churchmen in the archives include Erica Sabiti (Archbishop of a province in the Anglican Communion), William and Sarah Nagenda, and Blasio Kigozi, all of them linked to missionary activities in Uganda. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

48 Ittmann, Karl
ISBN 0821419323
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; demography; population; colonial administration; demographic history; colonial history; conference papers (form); 2002.
This collection of essays is the result of a workshop held at Texas Southern University (Houston, USA) in 2002. The book examines the multifaceted nature of the colonial science of demography in the last two centuries. The contributing scholars of Africa and the British and French empires focus on three questions: How have historians, demographers, and other social scientists understood colonial populations? What were the demographic realities of African societies and how did they affect colonial systems of power? Finally, how did demographic theories developed in Europe shape policies and administrative structures in the colonies? The essays approach the subject as either broad analyses of major demographic questions in Africa's history or focused case studies that demonstrate how particular historical circumstances in individual African societies contributed to differing levels of fertility, mortality, and migration. Together, the contributors question demographic orthodoxy, and in particular the assumption that African societies in the past exhibited a single demographic regime characterized by high fertility and high mortality. Contributors: John M. Cinnamon, Dennis D. Cordell, Raymond R. Gervais, Karl Ittmann, Gregory H. Maddox, Issiaka Mandé, Patrick Manning, Thomas V. McClendon, Sheryl A. McCurdy, Meshack Owino, Meredith Turshen. [Abstract ASC Leiden]

49 Jean-Charles, Régine Michelle
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; novels; sexual offences; victims.

This essay examines the representation of rape in Yvonne Vera's Under the Tongue and Calixthe Beyala's Tu t'appelleras Tanga, arguing for the term 'victim-survivor' as a conceptual frame for analysing the experience of violated protagonists instead of the term 'rape survivor', which is nowadays favoured in Western-dominated rape crisis intervention discourses over the term 'victim'. Both novels help to illuminate the problem with severing survivor from victim, especially in light of their attention to black women's experiences in which strength and agency have been used historically to veil their victimization and blame them for it. Yet the additional power of these examples lies in the pervasiveness of a victim-blaming ethos, which pathologizes and restricts people who are raped. The alternative victim-survivor narrative provides a model that opens up a space to account more fully for the oscillating forces that inform subjectivity in the aftermath of rape and is far more representative of different experiences with sexual violence. Ultimately, it provides a fitting model for retheorizing sexual violence in African literature and beyond. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Internet; crime; national security.

The growth of the African Internet, and services related to the Internet, has been rapid over the last decade. Following this market expansion, a variety of service providers have started to provide access. A fast-growing market puts pressure on the providers to deliver services first and only then seek to secure the networks. Over time, industrialised nations have become more able to detect and trace cyber attacks against their networks. These tracking features are constantly developing and the precision in determining the origin of an attack is increasing. A state-sponsored cyber attacker, such as intelligence agencies and electronic warfare units, will seek to avoid detection, especially when the attacks are politically sensitive intelligence-gathering and intrusion forays into foreign states' networks. One way for the attacker to create a path that links the attacks and the originating country is by actions through a proxy. The less technologically mature developing nations offer an opportunity for cyber aggression due to their lower level of security under the quick expansion of the Internet-based market. Developing countries could be used as proxies, without their knowledge and consent, through the unauthorised usage of these countries' information systems in an attempt to attack a third country by a state-sponsored offensive cyber operation. If the purpose of the cyber attack is to destabilise a targeted society and the attack succeeds, the used proxies are likely to face consequences in their relations with foreign countries, even if the proxy was unaware of the covert activity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; women; AIDS.

HIV and AIDS in sub-Saharan Africa is a dynamic subject that has attracted ongoing research interest, support and services. Through a systematic literature review, using an African frame of reference, this article analyses the effect of the pandemic on women as a vulnerable group, critically reviews service provision and education and offers suggestions for future research. Two theoretical frameworks guide the analysis: the systems framework to highlight the inter-relationship of the multiple factors exacerbating women's vulnerability to HIV and the social constructionist framework to appreciate how socially constructed realities shape (women's) lives. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]
52 Khadiagala, Gilbert M.


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Côte d’Ivoire; Libya; Madagascar; Sudan; South Sudan; conflict resolution; African Union; African organizations.

After a brief discussion of previous African experiences of mediation in protracted conflicts, five cases of road map-based mediation (in Darfur, Côte d’Ivoire, Libya, Madagascar, and North-South Sudan) are analysed to examine whether road maps are effective means out of the three challenges of coordination, ownership, and resources. Road maps are shown to be: (1) useful if they contain process and content components, if they are maps that allow both disputants and mediators to search for solutions; (2) provide important mechanisms for the coordination of conflict resolution efforts, including mediation. This is predicated on marshalling resources for effective mediation; (3) helpful in redefining coordination between the African Union (AU) and Regional Economic Communities (RECs); and (4) effective in providing elder statesmen such as Nyerere, Mandela and Mbeki with adequate institutional standing and anchorage to remain valuable actors in African mediation. As the AU and RECs emerge as prominent players in conflict resolution, the roles of elder statesmen lodged in these institutions is bound to grow. Finally, road maps alone cannot bring peace in protracted contests where parties are too far apart and where stakes remain zero-sum. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

53 Kirton, John J.


ISBN 1409450481

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; health; health policy; international organizations; climate change; AIDS.

This collective volume on 'moving health sovereignty in Africa' begins with the long central and still compelling African health challenge of combating the pandemic of HIV/AIDS. It then examines the global governance responses by the major multilateral organizations of the World Bank and the World Trade Organization and the newer informal, flexible, and democratically oriented ones of the Group of Eight. It also addresses the compounding health challenge created by climate change to assess both its intensifying impact on Africa and how all international institutions have largely failed to link climate and health in their governance response. It concludes with several recommendations about the innovative ideas and institutions that offer a way to closing the great global governance gaps and thus improving Africans’ health and that of citizens beyond. Contributions: Part I: Introduction:

54 Klantschnig, Gernot


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Nigeria; Tanzania; drugs; drug trafficking; drug use; khat; alcoholism; public health; illicit trade; organized crime.

'Drugs in Africa' presents articles on the use, trade, production, and control of mind-altering substances on the continent, from heroin and cannabis to alcohol and khat. It challenges distortions and platitudes due to a previous lack of attention for Africa's enormous diversity and a complex and varied historical involvement with a rich assortment of drugs. Chapters: 1. Introduction (Charles Ambler, Neil Carrier and Gernot Klantschnig); 2. The drug empire: control of drugs in Africa, a global perspective (Charles Ambler); 3. The rise of branded alcoholic drinks in West Africa (Dmitri van den Bersselaar); 4. Histories of cannabis use and control in Nigeria, 1927-1967 (Gernot Klantschnig); 5. Alcohol licensing hours: time and temperance in Kenya (Justin Willis); 6. A respectable chew?: highs and lows in the history of Kenyan khat (Neil Carrier); 7. The illegal trade in pharmaceuticals: historical cases from West Africa (Donna A. Patterson); 8. Tanzanian heroin users and the realities of addiction (Sheryl McCurdy); 9. Out of the shadows: negotiations and networks in the cannabis trade in eastern Democratic Republic of Congo (Anna Laudati). International drug control agencies warn of the Africa's growing role as a distribution hub for cocaine and heroin, while also lamenting the prevalence of cannabis and alcohol commerce and use, especially among African youths. Both illegal drugs and legal substances such as alcohol are
increasingly tied to broader economic and public health issues including unemployment, criminality, family disintegration, and HIV infection.

55  Kodila-Tedika, Oasis
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; corruption; political stability; State collapse; econometrics.

S’enregistrant dans la littérature sur les déterminants de la corruption, cet article a pour objectif d’étudier la relation entre la corruption et la nature de l'Etat africain, à savoir ici : sa fragilité. De manière empirique et robuste, les auteurs trouvent une corrélation entre le niveau de la corruption et la fragilité de l'Etat. Qui plus est, les résultats suggèrent, après manipulation de l'économétrie des variables instrumentales, aucune causalité allant de la fragilité étatique au niveau de la corruption 'classique' d'une part et une causalité allant de la fragilité étatique à l'extrême corruption d'autre part. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

56  Kondlo, Kwandiwe
ISBN 0798304529
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; leadership; ethics; international trade; development; pan-Africanism; science and technology policy; conference papers (form); 2010.

This book is a collection of peer-reviewed papers contributed at the international conference 'Intellectual leadership development for Africa's advancement' on the occasion of the launch of the Thabo Mbeki African Leadership Institute (TMALI) of the University of South Africa that took place in Pretoria in October 2010. It outlines perspectives of African scholars on the debate on leadership and the articulation of the life of the mind in Africa's socio-economic, political and cultural life from the time of independence to date. In four sections the contributions deal with: 1. alternative leadership paradigms for Africa's advancement and the 'thin line' separating management studies from leadership studies; 2. the linkages between globalization and public ethics, posing philosophical questions about conscience and consciousness and interrogating the credibility deficits in the global governance of trade; 3. the overall issues of language, liberation, the significance of multidisciplinary approaches in the analysis of the African continent, appropriate indigenous paradigms for promoting the African renaissance as well as a series of debates on the meaning and prospects of regional integration and pan-Africanism; and 4. scientific, technological and cultural dimensions of African development. [ASC Leiden abstract]
57 Kummer-Noormamode, Sabina
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; international trade; economic development; gross national product.

The results of growth regressions using panel data econometric models for 37 African countries from 1985 to 2012 show that trade with China has had a positive impact on African GDP, but only during the final decade of that period. They also suggest that during this period, trade with China tended to have more impact on African economies than trade with the EU. Furthermore, several robustness tests are performed and confirm these conclusions. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

58 Laher, Ridwan
ISBN 0798304642
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; indigenous peoples; human rights; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights; Endorois.

The volume assembles original contributions of contemporary thinkers on African indigenous rights, indigeneity, gender advocacy, environmental conservation and transitional justice, against the backdrop of the Endorois case in Kenya. In a landmark decision adopted by the African Union on 2 February 2010, the African Commission on Human and Peoples’ Rights (ACHPR) declared the expulsion of Endorois from their ancestral lands in the 1970s illegal. The discussion begins by framing indigenous rights and claims to indigeneity as found in the Endorois decision and its related socio-political history. Chapters: indigenous as equals under the African Charter: the Endorois community versus Kenya (Cynthia Morel); historical development of indigenous identification and rights in Africa (Felix Ndahinda); the impact of dominant environment policies on indigenous peoples in Africa (Melakou Tegegn); gender and indigenous peoples' rights (Soyata Maiga); constitutional reform and minority exclusion: the case of the Bajuni and Lamu county (Paul Goldsmith); advocacy for indigenous peoples' rights in Africa: dynamics, methods and mechanisms (George Mukundi Wachira and Tuuli Karjala); transitional justice and indigenous peoples in Africa (Laura A. Young); indigenous peoples and a framework for confrontation and redress (Ridwan Laher). [ASC Leiden abstract]
59  Langewiesche, Katrin


ISBN 2811112243

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; missions; women; Catholic Church.


60  Lecat, Jean-Jacques


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; commercial law; business financing; shareholders.

L'institution des actions de préférence par le nouvel Acte uniforme de l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) relatif au droit des sociétés commerciales et du groupement d'intérêt économique (GIE) adopté le 30 janvier 2014 constitue l'une des principales nouveautés de ce nouvel Acte. Les actions de préférence, en offrant des possibilités extrêmement diverses de variation des droits attribués à ses titulaires, visent en particulier à faciliter le financement des entreprises. En effet ces actions permettent par exemple de rémunérer les investisseurs de manière spécifique tout en évitant la perte de contrôle par les gestionnaires. L'article examine successivement: 1. les modalités de création des actions de préférences; 2. la protection des droits des titulaires d'actions de préférences; et 3. la nature des droits attachés aux actions de préférence. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
61 Lô, Aïssatou Kane
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; black women; attitudes; stereotypes; Arabs.

Le premier objectif de cette étude était d'analyser l'image que les Arabes, à travers leurs textes, se faisaient de la femme du Bilad al Sudan. Le deuxième objectif était de faire une critique d'ensemble des écrits arabses. L'espace géographique du Bilad al Sudan, terme arabe qui signifie dans son acception générale « pays des noirs », occupe tout le territoire compris entre la marge méridionale du Sahara au nord et la lisière forestière à la limite de l'embouchure du fleuve Niger. Les Arabes ont, dans une large mesure, fait connaître cette partie de l'Afrique noire médiévale. L'exercice était d'autant plus tentant qu'une observation minutieuse des sources arabes permet de suivre les femmes comme acteurs sociaux, dans une longue durée qui remonte au début du IXe siècle. Ces femmes sont noires, donc vecteurs de préjugés liés au mythe hamitique. Contrairement à la femme arabe (cantonnée dans son harem), la femme du Bilad al Sudan était au cœur des activités de tous les jours. La femme africaine avait, historiquement, beaucoup plus de liberté et jouait un rôle politique décisif avant l'adoption des conceptions patrilinéaires introduites par l'Islam et la colonisation. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

62 Makake, Narcisse Ekongolo
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; oral traditions; memory; archives; information management.

Cette communication présente un essai de définition des archives de la tradition orale ayant pour but de contribuer au développement d'un cadre théorique nécessaire à l'étude de nouveaux types de documents outre le document traditionnel (papier, microforme) aux fins de les analyser pour statuer sur leur authenticité. Elle propose donc de mettre en orchestre un ensemble de concepts pertinents susceptibles d'être mobilisés pour poser la problématique des archives de la tradition orale. Il s'agit au fond d'une tentative de conceptualisation visant à définir les principaux fondements épistémologiques qui sous-tendent le concept même d'archives de la tradition orale. En effet, sont abordés tour à tour la question des conditions requises pour pouvoir parler de l'existence d'archives de la tradition orale et les principaux traits caractérisant ces archives, sans oublier les jalons d'une réflexion pour l'élaboration d'une cartographie de ces documents. La suivante définition de l'anthroparchive a été proposé: "un ensemble de trace mnésiques, reçues et
restituées oralement par une personne initiée au savoir des maîtres de la parole”. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

**63 Manda, Damiano K.**


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; gender; economic development; empowerment.

This supplement of the Journal of African Economies features five papers which were presented during the December 2012 AERC (African Economic Research Consortium) plenary session on 'Gender and economic development in Africa'. Contributions: Gender and economic development in Africa: an overview (Damiano K. Manda and Samuel Mwakubu); Gender, development and economic growth in Sub-Saharan Africa (Stephanie Seguino and Maureen Were); Collecting sex disaggregated data to improve development policies (Cheryl Doss); Gender and economic empowerment in Africa : evidence and policy (Naomi Netsayi Wekwete); The care economy in Africa : subsistence production and unpaid care (Nancy Folbre). Bibliogr, notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

**64 Manji, Firoze**


ISBN 2869785550

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Guinea-Bissau; Portuguese-speaking Africa; decolonization; national liberation struggles; political philosophy; feminism; pan-Africanism; cultural policy; educational policy; memorial volumes (form).

In this collection of essays contemporary thinkers from across Africa and elsewhere commemorate the anniversary of the assassination of Amilcar Cabral, revolutionary, poet, liberation philosopher, and leader of the independence movement of Guinea Bissau and Cap Verde. The volume is divided into seven parts: 1. Introduction: Amilcar Cabral and the struggle of memory against forgetting; 2. discussions on the legacy of Cabral and the reasons why Cabral remains important to this day; 3. reflections on Cabral, some of which very personal, with a focus on the current relevance of Cabral; 4. Cabral, women, and emancipation. Liberation movements generally promoted male leadership to the exclusion of women, and additionally subordinated the struggles against male supremacy to the national, popular struggle; 5. Cabral and the pan-Africanists. This includes efforts over the past several years to renew Pan-Africanism and generate a twenty-first century Pan-Africanism that is "nonracial" (antiracist) in the South-African sense; 6. culture,
education and national liberation, including a contribution of Cabral and Freire; and 7. Cabral and the African American struggle. A selected bibliography provides an overview of Cabral's writings and of writings about Cabral. [ASC Leiden abstract]

65 Marzagora, Sara


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; literature; African languages.

This special issue of the Journal of African cultural studies focuses on literatures in African languages. Articles: Literatures in African languages (Sara Marzagora); 'Wetin dey happen?': Wazobia, popular arts, and nationhood (Rotimi Fasan); Postmodernism as seen through the Swahili novel: a reading of 'Babu alipofufuka' and 'Dunia yao' by Said Ahmed Mohamed (Flavia Aiello Traore); Globalexical Swahili literature (Rémi Armand Tchokothe); African-language literatures and the 'transnational turn' in Euro-American humanities (Sara Marzagora); 'The tales of tomorrow': towards a futurist vision of Wolof tradition (Jonathon Repinecz); Fresh form to suit myriad ideas in Beyene Haile's 'Heart-to-Heart Talk' (Tedros Abraham); The representation of 'Ethiopianness' and 'Oromoness' in two Oromo-language novels: 'Yoomi Laataa' by Isaayas Hordofaa and 'Kuusaa Gadoo' by Gaaddisaa Birruu (Teferi Nigussie Tafa); Translation and transformation: travel and intra-national encounter in the Yoruba novel (Rebecca Jones). [ASC Leiden abstract]

66 Maurel, Chloé


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; history; historiography; Africanization; UNESCO.

L'Acte uniforme révisé relatif au droit des sociétés commerciales et du groupement d'intérêt économique a amélioré l'écriture des dispositions relatives à la société créée de fait et à la société de fait. En droit OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) il y a société créée de fait lorsque des personnes se comportent en fait comme des associés, sans avoir constitué entre elles un tel groupement. La société de fait correspond en revanche à trois cas de figure: 1. lorsque celle qui a été constituée remet en cause sa validité, et qui mène à son annulation; 2. le cas où la forme sociale retenue par les associés n'est pas reconnue par le droit OHADA; et 3. la constitution de la société n'a pas donné lieu à l'établissement d'un écrit. Il résulte de cette classification qu'en droit OHADA, le critère de distinction entre la société créée de fait et la société de fait est finalement la volonté de s'associer. En effet, dans les trois hypothèses de société de fait, la volonté des intéressés de se mettre en société est bel et bien exprimée. Seulement, certaines exigences légales ne sont pas satisfaites et empêchent par conséquent l'aboutissement de leur projet. On est donc en présence d'une société dégénérée ou avortée. La révision de l'Acte uniforme a également permis d'uniformiser le régime juridique des deux types de société. Le nouvel article 868 prévoit que lorsque l'existence d'une société créée de fait ou d'une société de fait est reconnue, les règles de la société en nom collectif sont applicables aux associés. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

68 Morgen, A.J.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; female circumcision; human rights; traditions; Islamic countries.

This article evaluates the ideological and procedural differences and, when appropriate, commonalities of female circumcision (FC) in Muslim and non-Muslim communities in Africa. It also considers the way in which these differences determine the efficacy of outreach, advocacy, and preventative initiatives. Previously, efforts to eradicate female genital mutilation (FGM) have been ineffectual by applying a uniformed plan of action across all practicing communities. Human rights defenders need to understand that supporters of FC are not 'bad' people. They are trying to help their young females lead a successful life by making them culturally marriageable or ensuring they follow a perceived
religious mandate. By previously stigmatizing the procedure and its supporters, activists have done themselves a great disservice by essentially closing lines of communication with the very people they are trying to educate. Recent successes in lowering the rates of FC in North Africa indicate that this damage is not irreparable and that if human rights defenders approach their work with cultural understanding and strategies specifically designed for the community of people with whom they are working, there is hope for eradicating female circumcision in all the African Muslim and non-Muslim communities alike. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

69 **Mukum Mbaku, John**
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; poverty; poverty reduction; rule of law; institutions.

Africa's struggle against mass poverty and deprivation is examined using a constitutional political economy approach. It is argued that the failure of many African countries to deal effectively with poverty is due to the fact that since independence, these countries have not been able to engage in democratic constitution making to provide themselves with institutional arrangements that guarantee the rule of law. Such institutions must adequately constrain civil servants and political elites, enhance peaceful coexistence, and provide an enabling environment for the creation of wealth. The process to reconstruct and reconstitute African states has been on going since decolonization. The Arab awakening, which began in North Africa, and the pro-democracy demonstrations of the mid-1980s and early-1990s, are a continuation of this effort to secure the laws and institutions that enhance the creation of wealth and provide an enabling environment for the eventual eradication of poverty. Unless the African countries provide themselves with institutional arrangements that guarantee the rule of law, poverty will remain pervasive. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

70 **Naidu, Maheshvari**
*Continuities and departures : women's religious and spiritual leadership* / guest ed.: Maheshvari Naidu and Nina Hoel. - Pretoria : University of Cape Town, 2013. - 118 p. ; 21 cm. - (Journal for the study of religion, ISSN 1011-7601 ; vol. 26, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; women; religion; leadership; feminist theology; sexuality; mothers.

This special issue is dedicated to exploring the continuities and departures of women's theorizing, theologizing, and philosophizing with respect to women's religious and spiritual leadership. The papers included in this special issue are reflective of some of the poignant critiques raised by controversial foremothers - which continue, to various extents, to inform
ongoing debates on women's religious and spiritual leadership. The most obvious enduring critique is that of patriarchy's refusal to recognize women as equal religious subjects. This special issue is a tribute to those women who have had the tenacity to challenge hegemonic orthopraxis in both theory and action, within institutional, clerical, and ecclesiastical structures, and in their vital, routine, everyday religious encounters. These women have in turn contributed to a substantive and liberatory feminism. The papers confront the critical question of women's exclusion from overt leadership roles within mainstream/malestream religions (such as Judaism, the Christian Churches, Islam, Hinduism) by calling for theoretical and empirical contributions to such interrogations. Contributors: Azila Talit Reisenberger; Nina Hoel; Maheshvari Naidu; Eliza Getman and Sarojini Nadar; Mary E. Hunt; Elaine Nogueira-Godsey; Robyn Henderson-Espinoza. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

71 Ndam, Ibrahim
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; commercial law; separation of powers; judges; African courts.

Cet article a pour objectif de chercher à savoir s'il est nécessaire de renforcer l'indépendance de la Cour Commune de Justice et d'Arbitrage (CCJA) de l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires (OHADA). L'analyse combinée du droit communautaire et de sa pratique par la CCJA permet de réaliser que l'indépendance de cette Cour nécessite d'être affermie. Pour ce faire, il serait judicieux de réaménager le statut du personnel judiciaire de la CCJA et de réorganiser la justice communautaire. Une double action faciliterait le réaménagement du statut du personnel judiciaire de la CCJA. D'une part, il est question pour le législateur africain d'adopter des dispositions communautaires ayant pour but de renforcer la compétence des juges communautaires et de mettre fin au pouvoir du président de la CCJA sur le greffier en chef de ladite Cour. D'autre part, il semble nécessaire que le législateur africain consacre des incompatibilités tendant à empêcher un juge de la CCJA de statuer dès lors qu'il existe un lien étroit de famille entre un justiciable et lui. Il pourrait compléter cette mesure par la consécration de l'interdiction totale mais temporaire d'exercice du commerce par les juges communautaires. Notes, réf., rés en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

72 Ndam, Ibrahim
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; courts of appeal; legal procedure.
L'évocation est une attribution que possède une juridiction, qui le permet ou oblige d'examiner complètement le dossier d'une affaire, de la réformer, de corriger les erreurs de qualification des juges primitivement saisis, de relever toutes les circonstances légales qui accompagnent les faits. L'évocation est une faculté reconnue en droit interne des États parties à l'OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires), à certaines juridictions de cassation. Cet article traite de la question si l'évocation en matière judiciaire est une obligation ou une simple faculté pour la Cour Commune de Justice et d'Arbitrage (CCJA)? La question semble aberrante parce que conformément à la lettre voire à l'esprit de l'article 14(5) du Traité OHADA, elle est un devoir pour la CCJA. Par contre, la préoccupation trouve son intérêt dans la confrontation de cette disposition à ses applications par la Cour commune. Il ressort, en effet, de cette confrontation que bien que l'évocation en matière judiciaire soit légalement une obligation, elle est plutôt pratiquement une simple faculté pour la Cour commune. Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

73 Ndhlou, Finex
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African languages; economic integration; lingua francas; neocolonialism.

Drawing on decolonial thought from the Global South, the limitations of vehicular cross-border languages (VCBLs) in addressing intercultural communication challenges to successful African integration are examined. In 2009, the African Academy of Languages (Acalan) recommended 12 VCBLs: Chichewa/Chinyanja and Setswana (southern Africa); Kiswahili, Somali and Malagasy (East Africa); Fula, Mandenkan and Hausa (West Africa); Arabic and Berber (North Africa); and Lingala and Beti-fang (Central Africa). The author argues that the proposition that African VCBLs are best positioned to facilitate African integration is underpinned by a hegemonic and colonial philosophy that misdirects the African multilingual debate. This becomes apparent when the perceived utility of these VCBLs is considered against the backdrop of contestations surrounding language definition traditions. African multiversity is too complex to be accommodated within a selection of 12 monolithic language forms modelled after western philosophies of language. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; postcolonialism; power; sociology of knowledge; African identity; North-South relations.

The guest editor of this issue, which is devoted to the interrogation of key aspects of development from the perspective of 'decoloniality', not only introduces the other authors, but also the subject as a whole. According to him, decoloniality is an epistemic and political project that seeks to address a collection of interrelated political, epistemological, and mental issues that can be linked to three basic concepts: 1. coloniality is deeply rooted in the asymmetrical power relations that emerged between the West and the rest since Christopher Columbus reached America in 1492; 2. coloniality has found expression in the form of Euro-American-centric knowledge generation; and 3. coloniality is intricately linked to a hierarchy of being, which culminated in processes of commodification of Africans as slaves. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

This book with chapters on theater, Nollywood films, blogging, music and sports discourses, popular art forms, urban and youth cultures, and gender and sexuality, highlights the dynamism and complexity of contemporary popular cultures in sub-Saharan Africa. Contributions: Foreword by Karin Barber; Introduction: Popular culture in Africa: the episteme of the everyday (Stephanie Newell and Onookome Okome); On creativity in African urban life: African cities as sites of creativity and emancipation (Till Förster); "Our tradition is a very modern tradition": from cultural tradition to popular culture in South Western Nigeria (Will Rea); Sex and relationship education of the streets: advice on love, sex, and relationships in popular Swahili newspaper columns and pamphlets in Tanzania (Uta Reuster-Jahn); The other woman's man is so delicious: performing Sudanese "girls' songs" (Eiman Abbas H. El-Nour ); 'Bingo': francophone African women and the rise of the glossy magazine (Tsitsi Jaji); "Better Ghana [agenda]?": Akosua's political cartoons and critical public debates in contemporary Ghana (Joseph Oduro-Frimpong); Desired state: black economic empowerment and the South African popular romance (Christopher Warnes); Standup comedy and the ethics of popular performance in Nigeria (Moradewun
Adejunmobi); Literary insurgence in the Kenyan urban space: 'Mchongoano' and the popular art scene in Nairobi (Miriam Maranga-Musonye); Music for troubled times: Caiphus Semenya's "Nomalanga" and Zuluboy's "Nomalanga Mntakwethu" (Innocentia Jabulisile Mhlambi); Archives of the present in Parselelo Kantai's writing (Grace A. Musila); 'Heshimu ukuta': local-language radio and the performance of fan culture in Kenya (Peter Tirop Simatei); Football as social unconscious or the cultural logic of late imperialism in postcolonial Nigeria (James Tar Tsaaior); Lazymen's clinic: a musing on everyday life and research (Ranka Primorac). [ASC Leiden abstract]

76 Ngwe, Marie-Andrée
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; commercial law; managers; legal status.

Le statut de dirigeant social, cette notion issue de la pratique des affaires, bien que largement ancrée dans la sphère institutionnelle, ne dispose cependant pas d'une définition juridique à proprement parler en droit OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires). Qu'entend-on par dirigeant social? Que ce soit au sein de la société à responsabilité limitée (SARL) ou de la société anonyme (SA), l'Acte uniforme relatif au droit des sociétés commerciales et du groupement d'intérêt économique (17 avril 1997) détermine le cadre dans lequel le dirigeant social exerce ses fonctions, ainsi que les conditions d'exercice y sont délimitées et la responsabilité du dirigeant encadrée. L'acte uniforme révisé (30 janvier 2014) améliore et complète le précédent acte. Le nouvel acte ne remet pas pour autant en cause les acquis découlant de la doctrine, de la jurisprudence et de la pratique qui restent en grande partie d'actualité. Selon les auteurs, une attention particulière devrait être portée aux sociétés de taille modeste. Les structures qui ont été mises en place pour faciliter la création d'entreprises devraient venir en appui des sociétés non seulement à la création mais également au cours de la vie sociale pour leur permettre de mieux se conformer au droit des sociétés, et ce à des coûts et délais raisonnables. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

77 Nkemakonam, Chinwuba N.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; gender relations; sex education; empowerment; women's rights; sexuality; legislation.

This article analyses the role of the law in regulating sexual relationships between men and women in African countries against the backdrop of the well-being of the parties,
particularly the victim in such relationships, who is usually the woman. The author shows that the law has been fully explored and engaged as a vital tool in determining the boundaries of mischief in light of the need for a paradigm shift towards respect of the rights to self-determination as well as a realization of innate potential and competencies that are essential in development. In order to achieve this change in paradigm, she advocates an articulated study of the issue on a broad policy basis that may encompass a reorientation of gender stereotyping in early school curricula aimed at sex education and the promotion of constructive and harmonious male/female relations. Holding men accountable for the expression of their libido would go a long way in obviating the present ills perpetuated against women, particularly in developing nations, such as emotional upheaval, trafficking, lack of political empowerment, cohabitation and desertion. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

78 Nouvion, François
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; securities.

L'absence de cadre juridique défini et les débats doctrinaux concernant les émissions de valeurs mobilières composées ont très fortement limité le recours à ce type d'instruments dans l'espace OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires). L'émission de valeurs mobilières composées apparaît pourtant de plus en plus souvent comme une composante importante du financement des entreprises dans les économies développées, mais également dans les économies en voie de développement, répondant ainsi au besoin de 'sur mesure' des investisseurs financiers qui souhaitent, dans la plupart des cas, pouvoir disposer de leviers pouvant porter cumulativement ou alternativement sur le capital et/ou sur la dette. Très prises par les marchés boursiers, les valeurs mobilières composées sont également un outil essentiel des opérations de 'private equity', en fort développement dans l'espace OHADA dans lequel interviennent désormais de plus en plus de fonds d'investissements ou de sociétés 'family office'. C'est ainsi que l'Acte OHADA révisé: 1. a refondu le droit commun des valeurs mobilières; 2. a introduit un régime spécifique des valeurs mobilières composées. Cette réforme s'est par ailleurs accompagnée d'une clarification et d'une extension du régime des valeurs mobilières subordonnées. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

79 Obadare, Ebenezer
ISBN 9781461482611
This book approaches the forms and features of civil society (CS) in Africa from a wide range of thematic, regional and national angles. It shows the extent to which civil society as a concept has been indigenized and adapted in the terrains of politics, society, economy, culture, development, and new technologies. Chapters on: alternative discourses of CS in Africa (Ebenezer Obadare); CS and democratic struggles (Darren Kew and Modupe Oshikoya); CS and religion (Shobana Shankar); theorizing media and CS (Wendy Willems); "good" state, "bad" state: loss and longing in postcolonial Zimbabwe (Julia Gallagher); NGO accountability (Ronelle Burger, Dineo Seabe); CS in North Africa (James Sater); CS organizations and the state in East Africa (Priscilla Wamucii); CS and the politics of belonging in Southern Africa (Daniel Hammett); building CS in West Africa (Titilope Mamattah); CS in Zimbabwe (Kirk Helliker); viral messaging, satire, and spaces of resistance in Nigeria (Carole Enahoro); CS and conflict in West Africa (Niklas Hultin); neoliberalism and the forms of CS in Kenya and South Africa (Jacob Mwathi Mati); Afro-optimism and uncivil society in an era of economic volatility (Patrick Bond); CS and neoliberalism (Usman A. Tar); popular organizations in South Africa: from civics to service delivery protests (Elke Zuern); women and CS in Africa (Hannah Britton and Taylor Price); NGOs, CS and development (Badru Bukenya and Samuel Hickey); CS and sexual struggles (Ashley Currier and Joëlle M. Cruz); CS's response to the HIV/AIDS crisis (Richard G. Wamai); orature (oral literature) as a site for civil contestation: film and the decolonization of space and place in Tsitsi Dangarembga's 'Kare kare zvako' (Bunmi Oyinsan); CS and aid: a case of mistaken identity? (Alan Fowler); volunteering, civic service and CS (Helene Perold and Lauren Graham); philanthropic foundations and CS (Christiana Atibil); volunteering, civic agency and citizenship (Ebenezer Obadare).

80 Ogunfolu, Adedokun
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; International Criminal Court; offences against human rights; international law.

Since the establishment of the International Criminal Court (ICC) in 2002, its work has generated a lot of debate, criticism and controversy. This is largely due to the perception that the ICC seems to be functioning most actively against human rights atrocities in African states, while situations in other regions of the world receive much less attention. Nevertheless, the ICC has made major contributions to the development of International Law generally and International Humanitarian Law in particular, especially in the context of genocide and crimes against humanity such as systemic rape. A number of cases before
the ICC has emanated from Africa, including cases from Libya (Gaddafi), Sudan (Al Bashir), the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Uganda (the Lord's Resistance Army), Côte d'Ivoire (Gbagbo), and Kenya. Some of the non-African cases that are being investigated include Afghanistan, Colombia, Georgia, Honduras, and Korea. The governments of the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of Congo and Uganda referred situations in their countries to the ICC. Until violent conflicts are eliminated in Africa, the ICC will continue to pursue more cases as they fall within its mandate. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

81 Ogwezzy, Michael C.
ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; UN; human rights institutions; diplomacy.

The United Nations Human Rights Commission (the Commission) was the primary intergovernmental policymaking body responsible for promoting human rights issues before it was replaced by the UN Human Rights Council (the HRC) in 2006. It was the Commission that drafted the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which was adopted by the UN General Assembly on December 10, 1948. During its tenure, the Commission developed a system of special procedures to monitor, analyse and report on human rights violations. The procedures addressed country-specific human rights violations, as well as thematic human rights abuses such as racial discrimination, religious intolerance, and the denial of freedom of expression. Since 1998, controversy developed over the election of certain Commission members. Sudan, which was broadly criticized for ethnic cleansing in Darfur, was elected in 2001 and re-elected in 2004. Accusations of bloc voting and procedural manipulation led to dissolution of the Commission and creation of the HRC in its place. The HRC, in operation since June 2006, is supposed to address the shortcomings of the Commission with a slightly more rigorous election procedure and a Universal Periodic Review of the human rights records of all UN member states. The HRC is composed of 47 members apportioned by geographic region. Council members are directly elected by the UN General Assembly. Detailed analysis shows that the UN hierarchy and the Swiss Government Department of Foreign Affairs (DFA) have been instrumental in creating the new HRC. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

82 Okuyade, Ogaga
Tradition and change in contemporary West and East African fiction / ed. by Ogaga Okuyade. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2014. - XVI, 308 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 45) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.
ISBN 9789042038066
Drawing on different theoretical insights, the essays in this volume capture the energy of the emergent novel in East and West Africa, offering different perspectives on what has been variously termed the 'new wave', 'emerging generation', and 'third generation'. Subjects addressed include the politics of identity, especially when (re)constructed outside the homeland or when African indigenous values are eroded by globalization and transnationalism. Other essays examine once-taboo concerns, including gendered accounts of same-sex sexualities. Most of the essays deal with shifting perceptions by African women of their social condition in patriarchy in relation to such issues as polygamy, adultery, male domination and the woman's quest for fulfilment and respect through access to quality education and full economic and socio-political participation. Themes taken up include the sexual exploitation of women and criminality, and the exposure of children to violence. Examined is also the contemporary textualization of orality (the trickster figure). Writers discussed include: Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie, Okey Ndibe, Flora Nwapa, Nawal El Saadawi, Ama Ata Aidoo, Goretti Kyomuhendo, Chika Unigwe, Helon Habila, Ike Oguine, Chris Abani, Tanure Ojaide, Maik Nwosu, Unoma Azuah, Jude Dibia, Lola Shoneyin, Mary Karooro Okurut, Violet Barungi, Adaobi Tricia Nwabani, Abidemi Sanusi, Akachi Ezeigbo, Sefi Atta, Kaine Agary, Kojo Laing, Ahmadou Kourouma, Uwen Akpan, and Alobwed'Epie. [Journal abstract, edited]
AFRICA - GENERAL

and more on publications in domestic journals, staff contribution to solving African problems, and the number of postgraduates successfully supervised. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

84  Osha, Sanya
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; South Africa; Swaziland; democracy; political systems; patronage; conflict.

This volume addresses the various kinds of bonds or social contracts between rulers and the ruled in Africa. The Arab Spring revolution is used as a template to examine the issue during colonialism and in the post-colonial era in order to formulate alternatives to state oppression, misrule and neglect. Chapters: 1. Transnationalization, denationalization and deterriorialization: contemporary cultures in the context of globalisation (Toyin Falola); 2. African relational democracy: reframing diversity, economic development and society-centered governance for the twenty-first century (Seth N. Asumah); 3. European 'Democracy Promotion': dynamic versus passive revolution in the Arab Spring (Steve McGiffen); 4. Arab Spring: implications for South Africa and Swaziland (Tseliso Thipanyane); 5. No longer with the bourgeoisie: Fanonian considerations on social movements and forms of organisation (Nigel C. Gibson); 6. What is beyond discourses of alterity? Reflections on the constitution of the present and construction of African subjectivity (Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni); 7. Literature as political critique in Nigeria: mobilisation, dialogue and indictment (Sule E. Egya); and 8. Violent ethno-communal conflicts as a legacy of indirect rule in Africa: understanding the Jesse Urhobo-Benin-Edeland conflicts of 1998 (Uyilawa Usuanlele and Victor Osaro Edo); tragedy, loss, finality (Sanya Osha). [ASC Leiden abstract]

85  Parnell, Sue
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; urbanization; urban planning; urban development; conference papers (form).

Since 2008, the African Centre for Cities (ACC) in Cape Town, South Africa, has facilitated a series of dialogues and research exchanges. This collective volume provides insights into key issues – demographic, cultural, political, technical, environmental and economic - of African urbanization (AU). Issues addressed: the AU revolution (Edgar Pieterse and Susan
Parnell); conflict and post-war transition in African cities (Jo Beall and Tom Goodfellow); sub-Saharan AU and environmental change (Susan Parnell and Ruwani Walawege); linking AU and economic revival (Ivan Turok); AU, religion and social life (Carole Rakodi); feeding African cities (Jonathan Crush and Bruce Frayne); transport pressures and AU: practices, policies, perspectives (Gordon Pirie); AU, decentralization and institutional reconfiguration (Warren Smit and Edgar Pieterse); AU and the challenge of urban planning law reform (Stephen Berrisford); the education and research imperatives of urban planning professionals (James Duminy, Nancy Odendaal and Vanessa Watson); an agenda for tackling AU (Edgar Pieterse); infrastructure, real economies and social transformation: assembling the components for regional urban development in Africa (AbdouMaliq Simone); national urbanization and urban strategies: necessary but absent policy instruments in Africa (Susan Parnell and David Simon); urbanization as a global historical process: evidence from sub-Saharan Africa (Sean Fox); networks to foster sustainable AU (Thomas Melin). [ASC Leiden abstract]

86 Plaatjie, Sebeka Richard
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; postcolonialism; epistemology; development; political ideologies; African identity.

The article demonstrates that the concept 'development' and discourses around it are predicated on a Euro-American totalitarian truth that universalized itself, first through colonialism and to this date through coloniality, defined as long-standing patterns of power that emerged as a result of colonialism, that continue to define culture, labour, intersubjective relations and knowledge production after formal decolonization. This is followed by an analysis of the development discourse from a critical decolonial perspective informed by the work of scholars such as Walter Mignolo, which privileges 'border thinking' and is predicated on the notions of 'I think from where I stand'. The article's proposition is that there is a need for decolonization and 'Africanization' of the development discourse to reflect the core needs of the African peoples, particularly the poor. Finally, the author makes a case for a new African development discourse that takes into account African historical experiences and indigenous African thought. This new African development discourse will put the African people first and be constructed from their core values, needs and demands. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

87 Powell, Jonathan M.
The Egyptian military's unconstitutional removal of President Mohamed Morsi has reignited a debate regarding the theory of the 'democratic coup'. Though coups are almost invariably condemned, many political observers and a few scholars have recently argued that coups can act as catalysts for democratisation. This paper empirically assesses the democratic coup hypothesis for Africa. Multivariate analyses from 1952 to 2012 suggest that coups statistically improve a country's democratisation prospects. Extensions of the model show that coups appear to be likely precursors for democratisation in staunchly authoritarian regimes and have become less likely to end democracy over time, and that their positive influence has strengthened since the end of the Cold War. As of 2012, countries that have experienced a recent coup are expected to be four times more likely to witness a democratic transition than those that have remained coup-free. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

88 Raza, Saima
ASC Subject Headings: world; international law; environmental law; war; environmental degradation.

This article explains the need for environmental protection, especially in light of future forecasts, and briefly examines case studies from Sierra Leone, Afghanistan, Iraq, Vietnam, Kosovo and Kuwait to highlight the cost of war on the environment. It investigates the extent to which International Law affords environmental protection during armed conflict and explores avenues for redress in case of climate change harm. Some protection is guaranteed under: (1) international environmental law such as the Stockholm Declaration on the Human Environment; (2) the Hague Convention; (3) the Geneva Convention; (4) international humanitarian law; (5) the Environmental Modification Convention; and (6) the 1977 Protocol I Additional to the 1949 Geneva Conventions. Soft law instruments include: (7) the Martens Clause; (8) Protocol III annexed to the Convention on Conventional Weapons; (9) the Chemical Weapons Convention; (10) the Convention on the Law of the Sea; (11) the Nuclear Test Case at the International Court of Justice; and (12) the International Criminal Court. The article emphasizes the need to strengthen the existing legal provisions or construct new laws and institutions to oversee compensation and protection. The study concludes by emphasizing the impending environmental challenges humanity will face in the coming decades and the role of law as a protection framework despite its fragmented state and structural bias. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
89 Saley Sidibe, Harouna
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; company law; enterprises.

Le présent article s'intéresse à la survenance du terme prévu en tant que cause de dissolution de la personne morale, notamment pour répondre à la question de la détermination de la durée de la société commerciale en droit de l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires (OHADA). Il est important de connaître les règles du droit de l'OHADA régissant la question de la durée de la société commerciale et leurs conséquences sur la personne morale. Sont alors abordées: la fixation de la durée d'une société commerciale en droit de l'OHADA; la modification de la durée d'une société commerciale en droit de l'OHADA. En guise de conclusion, il est important de conseiller aux fondateurs d'une société commerciale d'être vigilants quant à la durée de la société dont le non-respect peut comporter des conséquences souvent fâcheuses pour la personne morale, les associés et même les tiers. La même vigilance est également demandée aux professionnels qui se chargent de la rédaction des statuts de la société commerciale. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

90 Seifert, Annika
ISBN 998708219X
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Egypt; Mozambique; Tanzania; towns; identity; cultural heritage; architectural history; conference papers (form); 2011.

In October 2011, the Goethe-Institut Tanzania hosted and facilitated an international symposium under the name of 'Global City Local Identity?' with a view to debate current issues of city development, public space, and cultural identity in African cities such as Dar es Salaam. The contributions selected for this publication look into the ambiguous, often colonial, past of these cities, describe their dynamic present, and discuss possible directions for their future. Articles: 1. Introduction (Annika Seifert); 2. City under threat: heritage assets of Dar es Salaam (Karen Moon); 3. Tomorrow's built heritage of Dar es Salaam: globalist architecture in the local context (Antoni Folkers); 4. Mozambique Island: development and conservation strategies and practises, with focus on the period 1943 to 2011 (Jens Hougaard); 5. Approaching the macuti house: identity and heritage conservation in Ilha de Moçambique (Silje Eroy Sollien); 6. Making cities for the people: in view of re-inventing Dar es Salaam (Camilus Lekule); 7. Suites Architecturales: Kinshasa–Douala–Dakar (Danièle Diwouta-Kotto); 8. The arch of memory: urban signage design for Douala historical sites (Sandrine Dole); 9. Rethinking Tanzania's capital: the new
town of Dodoma as a product of global politics and conflicting ideologies (Sophie van Ginneken); 10. Culture and identity in Cairo urban development: a case study of Cairo's informal settlements (Hassan El Mouelhi); 11. The case against the construction of a cultural identity (Heinrich Wolff). [Abstract ASC Leiden]

91 Simbanegavi, Witness


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Malawi; climate change; economic development.

This supplement of the Journal of African Economies features AERC (African Economic Research Consortium) plenary papers on the theme: Climate change and economic development in Africa. These papers were presented during the June 2013 biannual research workshop. Contributions: Climate change and economic development in Africa: an overview (Witness Simbanegavi and Channing Arndt); The economic impacts of climate change on agriculture in Africa (John Asafu-Adjaye); Economic costs of climate change and climate finance with a focus on Africa (Alemu Mekonnen); Climate change and economic growth prospects for Malawi: an uncertainty approach (Channing Arndt, Adam Schlosser, Kenneth Strzepek, and James Thurlow). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

92 Sossa, Dorothé C.


ASC Subject Headings: Africa; international law; OHADA; commercial law; law of contract.

Le contrat de commerce international (CCI) consiste souvent en un contrat successif de longue durée. Suivant son objet, le CCI peut ainsi s'étendre, pour son exécution, sur de nombreuses années ou même porter sur une période illimitée. Les aléas auxquels s'exposent les CCI de longue durée sont multiples et bien connus: crises politiques, instabilité économique, détérioration des conditions du marché, fluctuations monétaires, évolution des méthodes de production et de transformation. Lorsque survient l'un d'eux, l'équilibre de la transaction peut être totalement bouleversé, d'où peut résulter la mise en péril de la poursuite du contrat. Le problème se pose alors de savoir comment allier le principe 'pacta sunt servanda' et l'adaptation du contrat aux circonstances nouvelles. L'auteur expose que, d'une part, l'adaptation dirigée est généralement admise dans le droit des contrats en général et a pu de ce fait acquérir un statut de principe général, et d'autre part, que cette tendance n'en demeure pas moins largement critiquable. La pression de l'intégration juridique européenne pour ce qui concerne les droits français, belge et luxembourgeois, les leçons qui se dégagent de l'évolution du droit des affaires dans le
Afrique, en ce qui concerne les pays subsahariens qui n'admettent pas encore l'imprévision, font penser que le droit des contrats est sur le point de passer à un alignement universel sur ce point. L'avant-projet d'Acte uniforme OHADA (Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) sur le droit des contrats propose déjà l'adaptation dirigée du contrat aux circonstances. On peut d'ailleurs se demander si l'adaptation dirigée n'a pas déjà fait son entrée dans le droit OHADA avec l'article 267 de l'Acte uniforme relatif au droit commercial général (AUDCG) qui s'applique à la vente. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

93 Spencer, Steven
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Kenya; Liberia; Malawi; Mozambique; Nigeria; South Africa; Tanzania; Zambia; Zimbabwe; archives; missions; cataloguing; information technology.

The article discusses the digitizing and archiving of the records of The Salvation Army (TSA) in Africa that are kept at the Salvation Army International Heritage Centre at William Booth College in south London, England. TSA's origins were in the mid nineteenth century schisms within Methodism. It was founded in 1865 by William and Catherine Booth as the East London Christian Mission, in 1878 to be rebranded as TSA, which reached its heyday in Britain in the years after the First World War, by which time it had expanded internationally in close association with the British Empire. The first move into Africa was in 1883. The main work was establishing churches, evangelizing, and opening social centres, schools, and hospitals. A process of Africanization began in the 1960s. In 2007, TSA appointed its first professional archivist for cataloguing the Centre's collections. By the end of 2011 all the records from TSA's territories in Africa had been repackaged and catalogued using CALM software. The Heritage Centre holds records from eleven of the twenty-three territories in Africa: Democratic Republic of Congo, Ghana, Kenya, Liberia, Malawi, Mozambique, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, Zambia and Zimbabwe. An on-line archive and library catalogue was expected to be available through the Heritage Centre's website in 2013. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

94 Tardy, Thierry
ISBN 9780415715720
This book provides a comprehensive analysis of the trends and challenges of international peacekeeping in Africa, with a focus on the recent expansion of actors and missions. It has three parts: 1. Institutions; 2. States' policies; and 3. Case studies (from Burundi, Côte d'Ivoire, Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Mali, Somalia and Sudan (Darfur)). Earlier versions of the chapters were presented at a conference held at the Center for Security Studies in Zurich, Switzerland, in 2012. Chapters on: Africa as peacekeeping laboratory (Thierry Tardy and Marco Wyss); changing dimensions of international peacekeeping in Africa (Megan Gleason-Roberts and Alischa Kugel); an evolving model of African-led peacekeeping operations (POs) (Jide Martyns Okeke); towards an indirect approach for the EU (Alexander Mattelaer and Esther Marijnen); whose money funds African POs? (David Ambrosetti and Romain Esmenjaud); China's peacekeeping efforts in Africa (Ian Taylor); Indian peacekeeping and the performance of the UN mission in the DRC (Zachariah Mampilly); France and multi-actor peacekeeping in Côte d'Ivoire (Marco Wyss); regional interventions and POs in the DRC and Somalia (Judith Vorrath); the international response to the crisis in Mali (Lori-Anne Théroux-Bénoni); peacekeeping as a tool of responsibility to protect: the case of Darfur (David Lanz); the dilemmas of state consent: the dilemma of the UN operation in Côte d'Ivoire (Giulia Piccolino); the struggle for a new African security architecture (Karen A. Mingst).

95 Taylor, Ian
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; State capitalism; international economic relations; petroleum industry.

This article describes the nature, emergence and (prospective) evolution of varieties of state capitalism as part of a changing 'global development landscape'. It focuses on the oil sector in sub-Saharan Africa. The author concludes that state capitalism is both a class project which benefits favoured fractions through targeted interventions and therefore a continuation from the past; but also that neoliberal opposition to state capitalism conveniently forgets the indispensable role which state intervention has historically played in processes of incorporation and continues to play in neoliberal globalization. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

96 Tchicaya-Oboya, Régine
Sociétés en mutation dans l’Afrique contemporaine : dynamiques locales, dynamiques globales / sous la dir. de Régine Tchicaya-Oboya, Abel Kouvoouama et Jean-Pierre Missié ;
ISBN 9782811111809
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; Central Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Djibouti; Madagascar; Senegal; political sociology; health; social change; informal sector; entrepreneurs; religion; conference papers (form).

Des sociologues et anthropologues se sont réunis à Congo-Brazzaville en 2010 pour présenter des contributions sur le positionnement de la sociologie dans les sociétés africaines, toutes en mouvement et inscrites dans le processus de mondialisation des rapports politiques et socio-économiques. Les mutations ont été analysées dans des approches comparées et des regards croisés, au niveau local et au niveau global. Les questions centrales qui traversent les différentes contributions se déclinent à travers plusieurs questions : quel éclairage scientifique le chercheur en sciences sociales et humaines peut-il apporter à la compréhension des mutations des sociétés contemporaines ? Quelles sont les réponses données par les institutions et les acteurs nationaux et internationaux (l'État, les individus, la société civile, les ONG nationales et internationales) à ces mutations ? Quelle posture peut adopter la sociologie face aux questions scientifiques, pédagogiques, et face à la demande sociale ? Sont ainsi abordés des sujets comme: l'idée d'Afrique dans l'histoire; les mutations politiques; les crises socio-politiques; la santé de reproduction; la médecine traditionnelle; la place de l'économie informelle; les stratégies des migrants ouest-africains et la création d'entreprises; les églises de 'réveil'; gouvernance et État; et, formes et figures de la violence de l'imaginaire en Afrique centrale.

[Résumé ASC Leiden]

97 Thomas, Frédéric
ISBN 2849504432
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; world; Egypt; Ghana; Guinea; Mozambique; Democratic Republic of Congo; Senegal; South Africa; Tunisia; trade unions; labour conflicts; domestic workers.

Les syndicats du Sud sont confrontés à une double offensive, marquée par la mondialisation néolibérale et la répression. Les relations de travail ainsi que toutes les formes d'organisation des travailleurs en ont été affectées, aggravant la précarisation, l'hétérogénéité et l"informalisation" de l'emploi. Cette situation, à l'origine d'une recomposition des forces sociales et des luttes, pose un défi énorme au syndicalisme. Les contributions dans cet ouvrage collectif traitent du syndicalisme et des luttes syndicales dans le monde arabe, en Afrique, Asie et Amérique latine. Chapitres dans les sections
'Monde arabe' et 'Afrique': Monde arabe: vers un renouveau du syndicalisme en dépit des menaces et du chaos? (Mustapha Tlili); Égypte: l'effervescence syndicale ne faiblit pas (Hany Hanna); Maroc: crise et tentatives de recomposition du syndicalisme (Chawqui Lotfi); Afrique du Sud: de nouvelles dynamiques dans le monde du travail (Leonard Gentle); Ghana: luttes ouvrières et remise en question du discours politique (Kwabena Nyarko Otoo); Guinée: expérience et défis de la lutte syndicale (Hadja Rabiatou Sérah Diallo); Mozambique: travailleurs domestiques et mouvement syndical (Ruth Castel-Branco); République démocratique du Congo: panorama des luttes syndicales (Martin Lofete Nkake); Sénégal: une épopée syndicale en dents de scie (Alioune Badara Diop). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

98 Thompson, Carol B.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; charities; capitalism; agriculture; food production; biodiversity.

Although debates about the Gates Foundation's Alliance for a Green Revolution in Africa (AGRA) continue with the serious criticisms that it will transform Africa's farming systems into monoculture and that it is trying to link African food production to the global 'food value chain', this paper focuses on more fundamental goals of AGRA: to access and privatise Africa's genetic wealth. Employing the theory of accumulation by dispossession explains why AGRA is appropriating African genetic wealth and the theory of philanthrocapitalism explains how that appropriation is occurring. This study employs philanthrocapitalism to show that the multiple acts of genetic resource expropriation are neither disparate nor unconnected, but rather, reflect a systemic change of replacing public agricultural sectors with private business practices and control. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

99 van Doorn, Marlene C. A.
ASC Subject Headings: Netherlands; Africa; African Studies centres; documentation centres; information services.

The article discusses the history of the abstracts and indexing journal originally known as 'Documentatieblad,' which was renamed to 'African Studies Abstracts (ASA)' and later to 'African Studies Abstracts Online' (ASAO), published by the African Studies Centre (ASC) in Leiden, the Netherlands since 1968. Key themes are socioeconomic and political developments, government, law and constitutional development, history, religion, anthropology, women's studies, education, and literature. Publications are in a western
language. Due to increased Internet connectivity in African countries, the monthly print edition of ASAO was discontinued from March 2012 onward. The number of subscribers to the ASAO mailing list has increased from 472 in 2004 to 1681 by the end of 2012. By contrast, the number of subscribers to the printed abstracts journal never exceeded 350. Of the 260 journals systematically scanned in 2013, some 160 were wholly or partially abstracted with the remainder being indexed. Over time the abstracting of monographs became increasingly selective. There have been various initiatives over the past twenty years to further cooperation in documenting African Studies material, including 'Africa-Wide Information', 'AfricaBib' and 'ilissAfrica' of the European Librarians in African Studies (ELIAS) network. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

100 Williams, Paul D.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; conflict resolution; African Union; institutions; conflict prevention; African peacekeeping forces.

In the 21st century, African states and a wide range of partners have made considerable progress in constructing the African Peace and Security Architecture (APSA), a complex set of interrelated and overlapping institutions with mandates spanning the entire conflict management spectrum from preventive diplomacy to postwar reconstruction. Here the APSA refers to the Peace and Security Council (PSC) of the African Union (AU), the African Standby Force (ASF), the Continental Early Warning System (CEWS), the Peace Fund, the Panel of the Wise, and the relevant Regional Economic Communities, regional mechanisms, and parts of the AU Commission involved in these institutions. The orientation has shifted from non-intervention to non-indifference. Other challenges and areas of progress include: (1) the major increase in the number of APSA peacekeepers; (2) the gradual maturation of the PSC; (3) the crucial role of international partnerships; (4) the central place of governance challenges in the continent's peace and security crises; (5) the continued search for an effective rapid deployment mechanism; (6) the lack of effective logistical systems; and (7) the failure to find adequate financing mechanisms. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

NORTH AFRICA

GENERAL

101 Signoles, Pierre
Territoires et politiques dans les périphéries des grandes villes du Maghreb / Pierre Signoles (éd.) ; coord. de la réd.: Raffaele Cattedra ... [et al.] ; avec la coll. éd. et
Cet ouvrage constitue la restitution d'une partie des résultats d'un programme de recherche collective mené par sept équipes partenaires françaises et maghrébines. L'ouvrage, qui s'appuie sur des travaux de terrain conduits entre 2006 et 2011 en Tunisie, en Algérie et au Maroc - à Tunis, Alger et Oran, Casablanca, Rabat-Salé et Fès -, qualifie les tendances majeures de la gestion politique et territoriale des périphéries des métropoles et grandes villes du Maghreb. Depuis la fin des années 1990, l'urbanisation des périphéries se déroule à un rythme spectaculaire: elles représentent aujourd'hui plus de la moitié des zones construites et concentrent la majorité de citadins. De plus, les grands projets immobiliers et d'infrastructure s'y sont multipliés. Dans un contexte marqué par la raréfaction des réserves foncières et par la concurrence accrue entre les métropoles à l'échelle internationale, les enjeux sont à la fois économiques, sociaux et politiques. Une attention particulière est portée à la réhabilitation des quartiers populaires. Les périphéries sont devenues des lieux privilégiés pour la construction de nouveaux territoires politico-administratifs par les élites de proximité. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

SAHARA

102 Boesen, Elisabeth


ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; nomads; mobility; pastoralists; labour migration; Hausa language; livelihoods; conference papers (form); 2011.

The articles compiled in this special issue of the Canadian Journal of African Studies are based on contributions to the workshop 'Nomades et migrants dans l'espace Sahara-Sahel: Mobilité, ressources et développement', held in Bamako, January 2011. The articles are informed by the question of what empirical studies of different types of 'movement' in this particular geographical area can contribute to the on-going and lively discussion on 'mobility' in various academic fields. Contributions: Nomadism and mobility in the Sahara-Sahel: introduction (Elisabeth Boesen, Laurence Marfaing, Mirjam de Bruijn); De l'espace nomade à l'espace mobile en passant par l'espace du contrat: une expérience théorique (Denis Retaillé); Mobility in pastoral societies of Northern Mali: Perspectives on
The Sahara-Sahel has seen recurrent episodes of instability. However, the recent crises in Libya and Mali have intensified the level of violence and restructured the geopolitical and geographical dynamics of the region. The changed regional security situation requires new institutional responses. How can the countries that share this space - Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Mauritania, Mali, Niger and Chad, in collaboration with other countries in the region, such as Nigeria - stabilize and develop? Historically, the Sahara plays an intermediary role between North Africa and sub-Saharan Africa. Commercial and human exchanges are intense and based on social networks that now include trafficking. Understanding the nature of this trafficking, the geographical and organizational mobility of criminal groups, as well as migratory movements is of strategic importance. This book aims to contribute towards this objective and to help inform the Sahel-strategies of the European Union, the United Nations, the African Union and ECOWAS (Economic Community of the States of West Africa). In 10 chapters, the Atlas proposes a cartographic and regional analysis of the following security and development issues: 1. Sahara-Sahelian space and geography; 2. socio-economic indicators within Sahara-Sahel countries; 3. petroleum and networks of influence; 4. ancient and new mobility; 5. migration and the Sahara; 6. nomadism and mobility; 7. borders, cross-border co-operation and freedom of movement in the region; 8. security issues, movement and networks; 9. trafficking economies; 10. institutional viewpoints on the challenges of the Sahara-Sahel. Contributors: Alain Antil; Benjamin Augé; Ali Bensaâd; Laurent Gagnol, Philipp Heinrigs, Kathryn Nwajiaku-Dahou; Denis Retaillê, Antonin Tisseron and Olivier J. Walther. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; writers; drama; literary criticism.

This article analyses the first African literary play written in the Amharic language (1920/21 EC) 'Fabula: Yawreoch Commedia' (Fable: The Comedy of Animals) and the biography of the playwright Teklehawariat Teklemariam. Since Teklehawariat Teklemariam was born in Ethiopia, but at the age of 11 left for Russia to spend 15 years of his youth being educated among the Russian aristocrats, this article sets out to reveal the socio-cultural identity of the playwright as well as what European and Ethiopian cultural elements the playwright merged to craft his new hybrid theatre form. By doing so the article examines the evolution of Ethiopian theatre and the essential elements of which it is made up. To this end the authors follow the course of the playwright's life, the dominant religious, political, and cultural views that shaped his personality, and his views and beliefs about Ethiopian and European cultures. The article aims to contribute to a better understanding of the formation and characteristics of Ethiopian theatre as well as the Ethiopian understanding of European cultures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

Who should take the credit for the Bible translation works carried out in Eritrea? / Izabela Orlowska - In: Aethiopica / Asien-Afrika-Institut: (2013), vol. 16, p. 102-129.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Sweden; Bible; translation; Oromo language; Tigré language; Tigrigna language; Kunama language; missions.

This article highlights the remarkable contributions of native workers in the translation, or completion of the translation, of the Bible into four languages in Eritrea: Oromo, T?gre, T?gr?ñña and Kunama. These achievements by the Swedish Evangelical Mission (SEM) were carried out through the foreign and native workers it engaged for more than a century, i.e. from the early 1880s until the late 1980s. Attribution of the credit of the translation of the Bible into these Eritreo-Ethiopian languages to SEM missionaries seems naturally to make sense given the high academic and scriptural levels that these missionaries possessed. However, the speed with which the poor, uneducated native workers in Eritrea adopted the
world of the foreign workers was not taken into account. The author shows that in some
cases the foreign workers took credit for translations they did not do predominantly or not at
all, a fact that drives one to question their sincerity and the motive with which they
approached the task. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

106  Weldehaimanot, Simon M.
The role of Eritrea's diaspora in regional peace and human rights / Simon M.
p. 177-201.
ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; political repression; one-party systems; diasporas; remittances; war.

The author explores the role Eritrea's diaspora has been playing in promoting democracy,
peace and human rights in their country and in the Horn of Africa. Thirty years of conflict in
Eritrea (1961-1991) and famine forced almost a million Eritreans to seek asylum in
neighbouring and western countries. While in the diaspora, this community supported
Eritrea's independence struggle led then by a charismatic front and continues to do so. How-
ever, the front has become the worst oppressor of its people, leading to massive
outmigration again. Eritrea's diaspora could have forced the government to protect human
rights by making support conditional to the establishment of democracy, but unawareness,
nostalgia, timidity, gross apathy and sheer opportunism has made this community play a
negative role, thereby betraying the safe haven accorded by neighbouring countries and
western democracies. Border conflicts with Ethiopia, Djibouti, and Sudan depended to
some extent on contributions from Eritreans abroad. Some diaspora Eritreans should not
be allowed to claim persecution on the one hand and continue supporting their persecutor
on the other. Eritrea has become an African version of North Korea. Since 2009, it faces
sanctions from the UN Security Council. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

ETHIOPIA

107  Manahle, Gizachew A.
The right to defence counsel in criminal proceedings in Ethiopia / Gizachew A. Manahle -
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopians; administration of justice; criminal procedure; rights of the
accused; legal aid.

This article seeks to assess the availability of the right to an effective defence counsel
under the Ethiopian legal system, identify the legal and practical problems in respect to this
right, and consider whether Ethiopia has lived up to regional and international human rights
standards and commitments. It also examines the way this right is understood by human
rights monitoring organs. The effort on part of the government of Ethiopia to establish public
defenders offices (PDO's) demonstrates its desire to ensure the actual provision of legal aid. However, the Federal PDO is not independent and lacks adequate resources. No strong PDO's have been established at the level of regional states, whereas they should be established as independent entities directly by federal and states legislative organs. PDO's should be recognized as equal partners with the public prosecution offices. It is also vital for the government to realize the possible contributions of other stakeholders such as the lawyers' bar associations, civil society organizations and non-governmental organizations. 

Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

108 Ali, Daniel Ayalew
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; credit; arable farming; agricultural productivity; rural areas.

Ethiopian village-level data from two locations are used to explore determinants and crop productivity-effects of credit rationing in semi-formal markets. High levels of risk lead to widespread credit rationing (voluntary and involuntary) with political and social networks facilitating credit access. But impacts differ across zones: in high-potential surplus-producing areas, eliminating credit constraints is estimated to increase crop productivity by some 11 percentage points. In low-productivity drought prone areas where credit mainly helps smooth consumption, no relationship between credit rationing and crop productivity emerges. The impact of measures to alleviate credit constraints will thus differ depending on why credit rationing is observed and available productive opportunities. 

Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

109 Amare, Getahun
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Argobba language; linguistics.

This paper describes and analyses passive constructions in Argobba, one of the endangered languages of Ethiopia. The analysis is framed in Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar (HPSG). The introductory section offers brief information about the Argobba people and language as well as about HPSG theory. In the next section follow different types of passive construction, after which verbs with a similar morphology, such as reflexives and mediopassives, are also discussed. This is followed by a presentation of passivization in relation to morphological causative verbs. It is concluded that passive constructions in Argobba can be handled better by HPSG than by derivational theories,
although some aspects of the possessive passive may present a challenge for non-derivational theories like HPSG. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

110 Bulakh, Maria
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ge'ez language; Arabic language; dictionaries; 1300-1399.

The paper presents the preliminary results of a palaeographic and etymological analysis of the first sheet of the al-Malik al-Af?al's 14th-century Arabic–Ethiopic Glossary, undertaken by a team of Russian scholars as part of a framework project for the edition and publication of the whole Glossary. The results are compared with the identifications offered recently by Franz-Christoph Muth. For the 34 entries from the first sheet of the Glossary, whose identification in Muth’s publication is either missing altogether or not sufficiently convincing, new identifications are offered and discussed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

111 De Rosis, Carolina
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; women; AIDS; rural-urban migration; mobility.

Cet article analyse les expériences de mobilité interne de femmes atteintes par le VIH résidant au moment des enquêtes ethnographiques dans la ville de Gondar, dans le nord-ouest de l'Éthiopie. Les expériences biographiques de cinq femmes séropositives, vivant dans des conditions de marginalité sociale et originaires de zones rurales, seront étudiées plus largement dans les principales configurations que la mobilité féminine interne prend en fonction de l'âge et de l'origine sociale des sujets migrants. L'article mettra au jour le caractère multiforme et la condition permanente d'instabilité de ces parcours migratoires. Initiés depuis un premier projet de départ, ils se sont poursuivis au fil des opportunités et des contraintes que les femmes migrantes ont rencontrées tout au long de leur parcours de migration dans une tension constante vers un avenir que les expériences biographiques cristallisent comme le temps du changement. L'auteure démontra que l'état de séropositivité au VIH, avec ses manifestations et ses conséquences, apparaît comme un facteur de conditionnement prééminent sans pour autant constituer une "rupture biographique". Il participe au processus d'"assujettissement" d'individus se situant en marge de la société et des espaces d'action des pouvoirs établis. Plus particulièrement, l'analyse de la relation subjective de ces femmes aux normes et aux catégories du discours dominant présidant à la construction de leur "identité sociale virtuelle", mettra en exergue
que le VIH représente à la fois une opportunité et une contrainte dans la détermination de leur relation subjective à l'avenir. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

112 Dibaba, Assefa Tefera
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo; folklore; ethnic identity; resistance.

In the present study the author examines Salale Oromo traditional legal performances as 'narratives of resistance' against domination. Through the three 'theopolitical' counter-discourses identified in this study, that is, 'guma' (blood feud), 'araara' (peace-making), and 'waadaa' (covenant), the interaction between 'theos' (god) and 'politics' is apparent. Hence, the oath 'God speak to us' expresses a belief that 'nagaa' (peace) is a presupposed will of God that humanity is privileged and obliged to guard. The study concludes that such oppositional traditional practices constitute the Salale cultural resistance against the mainstream culture and offer more hope for challenging the dominant social discourse and constructing a strong sense of 'Oromummaa', that is, 'Oromoness'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

113 Dibaba, Assefa
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; mourning; myths; ideologies; political sociology; Oromo.

It is the purpose of this article to theorize the politics of mythologizing ideology in Ethiopia and examine mourning as a metaphor centering on the late Meles Zenawi of Ethiopia. Mourning for the deceased is believed to be one way of maintaining a strong social cohesion with the living while it also serves as a common good to appease the spirit of the deceased. The author's argument opens on the premise that, for the general public, grieving is traditionally rather a social event than something political/ideological, while it is of a personal and emotional nature for the family of the deceased. Bruce Lincoln's notion of myth as ideology in a narrative form helps to recapitulate his views on a transition from mythos to logos, which then leads towards the revival of myth as a means of creating a narrative that supports a certain ideology. Since not all mythologies date from the days of ancient cultures, the author posits that people around the world continue to create new myths for various purposes, or refashion existing myths. He revisits the notion of the Great Man Theory to challenge the validity of Meles' legacy as a 'Great Man' and theorizes about the current politics in Ethiopia from an Oromo perspective. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
Two hagiographies (‘gädlis’), briefly examined in this study, portray Iyasu I (1654–1706) as a ?ägga L?g partisan. ?ägga L?g (‘Son by Grace’) is a view of the mystery of the incarnation that was dismissed as heresy at the 1878 Boru Meda synod. This synod settled the Christological controversy that had beset the Ethiopian Church for two and a half centuries, by declaring Karra (lit. ‘knife’), the polemical name for Täwa??do (lit. ‘oneness’), as official orthodoxy. What is strange about the accounts of the two gädlis is that they seem to contradict one of the doxas of Ethiopian historiography, which is that Iyasu I, a member of the 'Solomonic' dynasty, was a diehard Täwa??do. This study resolves this enigma by showing that during the Gondärine period the Täwa??do teaching, which enjoyed the recognition of the royal centre as orthodoxy, was ?ägga L?g. Such revision of the historiography of the doctrinal controversy in turn paves the way for a better understanding of the rebellion of Lasta and southern T?gray, against the monarchial centre of Gondärine Ethiopia. So far, the history of this rebellion is poorly understood due to the wrong assumption that the Karra teaching championed by the Lasta-T?gray group at the time was the same Täwa??do of the monarchial centre. No historian could thus entertain the possibility of a long lasting rebellion in the name of Karra. This study shows that throughout much of the Gondarine period, Karra was rather the doctrine of a third party that defied the centre using Lasta and southern T?gray as safe-heavens. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

115 Fiquet, Éloi

ISBN 3643904762
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; monarchy; biography; foreign policy; conference papers (form); 2009.

An international workshop on Lïj Iyasu's politics and life took place at Wollo University in Desé, Ethiopia, in November 2009. One hundred years ago, from 1910 to 1916 the young prince Lïj Iyasu (1897 - 1936) assumed power as the uncrowned emperor of Ethiopia. He
NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

was overthrown by an alliance of oligarchs led by the future emperor Hayle Sillasé. During the past two decades new sources have come up, which allow asking new questions and look for new answers. This book assembles diverse perspectives on Lij Iyasu's politics and life, his 'pluralistic' and controversial religious inclinations, and his international relations. The editors: Éloi Ficquet and Wolbert G.C. Smidt. Contributions by: Alessandro Gori, Zuzanna Augustyniak, Estelle Sohier, Valeria Semenova, Ahmed Hassen Omar, Richard Pankhurst, Rudolf Agstner, Hugues Fontaine, Haggai Erlich, Shiferaw Bekele, Aramis Houmed Soulé, and Asfa-Wossen Asserate. [ASC Leiden abstract]

116  Gebissa, Ezekiel
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo; religious conversion; Christianity; African religions.

Africanists have been engaged in a discourse seeking to explain why and how world religions expanded at the expense of African indigenous religions. The explanations have relied mostly on two models of conversion: one promoted by Robert Horton and the other by Humphrey Fisher. However, in recent years, several anthropologists have raised critical questions concerning patterns of conversion and the political economy and sociocultural contexts of conversion. This study on conversion examines the dynamic and complex process of conversion of the Macca Oromo of Wallaga, Western Ethiopia, to Protestant Christianity, with a goal of exploring the meaning of conversion of a people who had an indigenous religion with a complex theology and elaborate rituals. The author's explanation of the meaning of conversion among the Macca Oromo builds on a perspective first enunciated by Lambert Bartels, the pioneer scholar of Oromo religion. The author argues, in the case of the Macca Oromo, that conversion denotes the emergence of a variant of Christianity which he characterizes as a blend of what European Protestant missionaries found acceptable in Oromo religion and what Oromos found compatible with their indigenous religion in Protestant Christianity. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

117  Holcomb, Bonnie K.
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo; cultural heritage; research.

This article is written by the founder of the Oromo Studies Association (OSA). It emphasizes the plight of the Oromo people, especially in Ethiopia, and addresses the issue of how the OSA can play a role in making the world community aware of Oromo aspirations and grievances. The author is asking members of the OSA to assume a strategic role in
aiding the Oromo people to develop and bring out into the open their spiritual, philosophical, and legal heritage. This will contribute to their empowerment as well as their political equality. The OSA can provide a basis for others to make connections and engage public intellectuals to help shape the future of the Oromo people. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

118  Mesfin Haile, Getahun
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; manuscripts; 1900-1949; Ge’ez language; Amharic language.

In 2005, the Africana Division of the Main Library at Michigan State University acquired an Ethiopian manuscript of 354 folios and associated documents written in Amharic and Ge’ez (or Ethiopic). It was found to be one of the original copies (and perhaps the only extant one) of the first Amharic translation of the Fetha Nägäst (FN), or ‘Law of the Kings’, in the 20th century. It is probably the largest self-contained volume of an FN translation ever to be written on parchment or vellum. The manuscript was commissioned by Ras Täfäri (the later Haile Sellassie I), presumably on behalf of the Ethiopian government. Before the introduction of modern law in the 1930s, the FN was widely used in Ethiopia as the main source of jurisprudential authority, both secular and religious. Notwithstanding its pervasive influence on culture, philosophy and daily life, the FN has long remained without a translation into the more accessible Amharic. A likely reason for this is that it is in part a religious document and the language of Ge’ez remained until recently the preferred language of ecclesiastical discourse and writing. It is suggested that the translation into Amharic was a component of the program of reform and modernization the government embarked upon at the beginning of the 20th century. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

119  Orlowska, Izabela
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; enthronement; kingship rituals; 1870-1879.

The article explores and deciphers symbolism displayed in the acts of the enthronement ceremony of Yo?ann?s IV (1872–1889), which was drawn from the past and remodelled to form an ideological underpinning for the monarchy and to legitimise Yo?ann?s's imperial project. Yo?ann?s IV was the second of the so-called Neo-Solomonic rulers, who re-established strong imperial power in Ethiopia after the so-called 'Zämänä mäsaf?nt' (Era of the Princes, 1769-1855), known for the rule of the puppet kings in Gondår manipulated by powerful regional nobles. The article and its argument are based on an Ethiopian
chronicle (the Däbrä Bʔrhan Sʔllese Chronicle), which offers a detailed description of a series of enthronement rites. Despite the fact that the record of these events is likely to have been adjusted by Ethiopian chroniclers, their writings still point to what they thought should happen during a ritual in order for it to be effective. Consequently, the authors of the chronicle revealed to us the role of ritual in the legitimising project of late 19th-century Ethiopia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

120 Oyekale, Abayomi Samuel
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; child mortality; statistics.

Policymakers in many developing countries had been mandated to pursue the goal of reducing child mortality as one of the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). This paper analyses the factors influencing child survival in Ethiopia using a 2011 Demographic and Health Survey (DHS) dataset. Descriptive statistics and two-stage least square probit regression were employed for data analyses. Results showed that the majority of the children (82.19 per cent) were born to households in rural areas, while average household heads' age was 42.78 years. High maternal fertility, increased age of household heads, residence in urban areas, and drinking of alcohol and smoking significantly reduced probability of child survival, while altitude of residence, education, male household headship, increased age of the mother at first birth, and rendering of assistance on domestic chores by the husband increased it (p?<0.05). It was concluded that efforts at reducing maternal fertility by promoting education of female children will go a long way in reducing child mortality in Ethiopia. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

121 Piovanelli, Pierluigi
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; religious literature; religious history; Ethiopian Church; legends; Judaism.

The article presents a re-evaluation of the ideological function of the K?brä nägäst (Kebra Nagast, KN) as an apocryphal production to establish the moral authority of the new 'Solomonic' dynasty founded by Yekuno Amlak (1270-1285). In this regard, the KN can be considered as the 14th-century Ethiopian response to the religious and political propaganda of the 7th-century Syriac 'Apocalypse of pseudo-Methodius' and related literature. The arguments recently made in favour of a 6th-century date for a hypothetical original kernel of the KN are also re-examined and reinterpreted. The mention of the 'glory of David' in the
inscription RIÉ 195 II: 24 is not a reference to the Davidic and Solomonic ancestry of the kings of Aksum but part of a biblical citation, Isaiah 22:22-23, here for the first time correctly identified, while the connection between a gold coin of king M?DYS and the council of Chalcedon (AD 451) is too speculative to be of any use. The memories of 6th-century Himyaritic wars in south-western South Arabia provided but the point of departure for the elaboration of the traditions to be much later creatively recycled in the KN and which would play a major role in shaping the special Christian identity of Ethiopian society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

122 Wolff, H. Ekkehard
ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; language policy; Oromo language; Amharic language; English language; multilingualism; universities.

During 2011-2012, photos of various types of public tri-, bi-, and monolingual sign-boards, advertisement, and notices were taken unsystematically on the campus of Adama Science and Technology University (ASTU) in Adaama City, the biggest urban agglomeration in Oromia Regional State, to study multilingualism and polyglossia in Africa in general, and in Ethiopia in particular. The study uses the framework of the 'linguistic landscape' to analyse language visibility in terms of language legitimisation by peoples' attitudes and language policy. Policy documents include the Education and Training Policy (1994), the Constitution of the Federal Democratic Republic of Ethiopia (1995), the Revised Constitution of Oromia Regional State (2001/2006), and the Higher Education Proclamation (2009). In its regional constitution the Oromo language or 'Afan Oromo' is identified as the working language of Oromio Regional State. Contrary to the off-campus situation, the on-campus situation clearly favours Amharic over Afan Oromo to the extent that the latter is hardly visible at all. This can only be construed as an attempt, conscious or unconscious, to delegitimize Afan Oromo in the prestigious domain of higher education. The paper suggests the use of trilingual signs in the public sphere on ASTU campus. In that case, all three languages – Amharic, Afan Oromo, and English – would serve vital and important instrumental functions, each of them carrying its own strong symbolism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
123  Hoehne, Markus Virgil
ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; Somaliland; Islamic movements; militias; conflict; natural resources.

The conflict around Galgala, a small town in the Golis Mountains west of Bosaso in northern Somalia, poses the government of Puntland against clan militias and militant Islamists. The conflict was originally over natural resources, but soon turned into a conflict related to the 'global war on terrorism'. It is additionally complicated due to its location in the contested borderlands between Somaliland and Puntland. The article analyses the effects of these dynamics on the local population and, more generally, on stability and peace in the region. It argues that sustainable solutions to the ongoing conflict can only be found if one takes into account the legitimate claims of the Warsangeli, the clan to which the local mountain dwellers belong, regarding the protection of their land and their resources. The anti-terrorism discourse that is currently foregrounded, mainly by the government of Puntland and its allies including the USA, is likely to inhibit the understanding of issues at stake. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

124  Hussein, Hassen
ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; conflict; geopolitics; political stability; State collapse.

This paper analyses Somalia's situation using a geo-political perspective to offer an explanation and solution to this country's troubles. After a summary of what the situation is in Somalia and a review of literature, the paper discusses a factor of Somalia's instability which has not yet been sufficiently addressed in the existing literature. The author argues that the region is comprised of many weak and failing states, and proposes to conceptualize the Somali problem within this regional context of fragile states. He introduces a three-step model to explain the impasse in Somalia, a model premised on a geo-political perspective and informed by complexity theory and leadership theory. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

125  Webersik, Christian
In August 2012, the mandate of the Transitional Federal Government of Somalia came to an end without delivering an economically viable and politically stable Somalia. It is doubtful that the newly elected Federal Government of Somalia can bring peace. It would appear that the desire to form a government is not genuine. Instead, peace processes offer political figures an opportunity to tap into new sources of wealth, such as foreign aid or political rents. When the Mbagathi peace talks started in 2002, many faction leaders were at the brink of economic collapse. By participating in the peace talks, they hoped to tap into new sources of wealth in form of foreign aid. The struggle for political posts in a possible future government trumps the objective of reconciliation. For peace to work it is necessary: (1) for political figures to be able to earn legitimacy and extend authority autonomously; (2) to tackle the issue of land and property rights; (3) for peace brokers to be capable of managing the peace process without corruption; and (4) to co-opt and to include military leaders, warlords, and supporters of Islamic groups such as al-Shabab. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

126 Vondracek, Hugh
ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; conflict resolution; arbitration; African Union; ethnic conflicts.

The concept of 'born feuding' is used to examine the Sudan versus South Sudan rivalry. After situating born feuding in the literature, the historical developments leading to the creation of modern Sudan and South Sudan are examined. Prior to applying the theoretical framework to the case of Sudan, two similar born feuding cases are examined: India versus Pakistan and Chile versus Bolivia. Where the India versus Pakistan rivalry continues with high levels of bellicosity, the South American rivalry terminated with relatively low levels of violence. Key elements leading to rivalry are historic ethnic tensions, overlapping unresolved territorial disputes, and power politics practices. The prospects for a simple resolution to the Sudan rivalry are limited as the two sides have used religious and ethnic identities as proxies for the economic dispute over the region of Abyei. To disentangle the situation, the African Union must provide the capacity and security guarantees for rivalry de-escalation. The African Union must learn from the Sudanese rivalry and step in before it and other budding rivalries in Nigeria, Mali, and the Central African Republic entrench. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
In fifty-five years of social and political engineering, the Sudanese political class failed in the State- and nation-building processes. The fate of Sudan, by then the largest country in Africa, was clearly decided when results of the referendum vote were announced in February 2011. Scholars assembled in Nairobi at the invitation of CODESRIA, the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and the African Research and Resource Forum (ARRF) to reflect on the post-referendum Sudan. This book comprises most of the papers presented during the "International Workshop" on the post-referendum Sudan. Part I is composed of one chapter, which deals with issues like unity, selfdetermination, independence of South Sudan and peace. Part II contains four chapters. This part deals with the consequences of secession on relations between Sudan and South Sudan and the impact on the Horn of Africa, the Great Lakes Region and Central Africa. Contributions in Part III examine problems of nation building in Sudan and South Sudan. This part is composed of two chapters. Finally, the three contributions in Part IV attempt to explain the economy and monetary arrangements of South Sudan before and after secession. While chapter 8 discusses priority in development, chapters 9 and 10 treat monetary dimensions in the post-referendum period in Southern Sudan. [Abstract ASC Leiden]

In mid December 2013 South Sudan experienced an outbreak and escalation of armed violence which has produced a severe humanitarian crisis. While it has again raised questions about the viability of the South Sudanese state, the crisis has also resulted in a shake-up of the diplomatic landscape by changing and consolidating strategic relationships between South Sudan and its closest neighbours. This briefing argues that the newly reconfigured inter-state relations are a sign of South Sudan's continued dependence on outside actors, and shows how external alliances and invasive military involvement continue to contribute to the internal political and economic reality which allows the highly contested leadership to remain in power. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
129 Yoshida, Yuki
ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; conflict resolution; pastoralists; Murle; Nuer; climate change; peacekeeping operations; disarmament.

The escalation of interethnic conflict between the Lou Nuer and the Murle in Jonglei State of South Sudan is examined. Different causes of the conflicts are reviewed. Special attention is paid to the drastic shift from pastoralist war to ethnic conflict. Historically, interethnic conflicts in Jonglei were best described as environmental conflicts, in which pastoral groups competed over scarce resources for cattle grazing. As the land of the Lou Nuer was often affected by drought, they frequently migrated to Murle territory. This has been a trigger for interethnic clashes and cattle raiding in Jonglei for centuries. Climate change exacerbated resource scarcity and intensified the conflicts. The type of conflict shifted from a resource-driven to an identity-driven conflict after the 2005 government-led civilian disarmament, which destabilized the situation by focusing primarily on the Lou Nuer. The lack of government capability to provide security resulted in clashes leading to the death of 300 Lou Nuers, followed by the retaliatory killing of 450 Murle. The UN mission in the Republic of South Sudan (UNMISS) was unable to prevent further attacks in 2011. The author concludes with suggestions for post-conflict security reform and the promotion of interethnic co-existence by dialogue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SUDAN

130 Ali, Hamid Eltgani
ISBN 185743711X
ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Darfur conflict; political economy; conflict resolution; land tenure; agricultural production; environment; petroleum exploration; civil wars; women.

'Darfur's political economy' explores the causes behind the crisis in the region and makes suggestions to pave the way to peace and development. Part I focuses on political history, land tenure, and administrative issues. Part II deals with water resources, agricultural production, and environmental conditions. Part III discusses the cost of the war and examines health-care issues and women's struggles in the conflict zone. Part IV looks into energy and transportation concerns. Chapters: 1. Introduction (Hamid Eltgani Ali); 2. Historical perspective on Darfur's geopolitical status in the context of modern Sudan (Ali B.

131  Macdonald, Philip


ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; Nuer; stereotypes; historical sources; oral traditions.

Le stéréotype du Nuer belliqueux n'a jamais existé. Dès la première expédition turco-égyptienne, les Nuer sont décrits par leurs voisins comme des guerriers redoutés. Cette réputation ne s'est jamais démentie. D. H. Johnson s'est appuyé sur ce soi-disant stéréotype pour critiquer les travaux d'Evans-Pritchard et avancer la thèse que les prophètes nuer étaient des hommes de paix. Son utilisation des sources écrites et orales est souvent fort contestable. En fait, les prophètes nuer étaient des femmes ou des hommes de guerre et de paix. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

132  Vondracek, Hugh


ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; conflict resolution; arbitration; African Union; ethnic conflicts.

The concept of 'born feuding' is used to examine the Sudan versus South Sudan rivalry. After situating born feuding in the literature, the historical developments leading to the creation of modern Sudan and South Sudan are examined. Prior to applying the theoretical framework to the case of Sudan, two similar born feuding cases are examined: India versus Pakistan and Chile versus Bolivia. Where the India versus Pakistan rivalry continues with high levels of bellicosity, the South American rivalry terminated with relatively low levels of
violence. Key elements leading to rivalry are historic ethnic tensions, overlapping unresolved territorial disputes, and power politics practices. The prospects for a simple resolution to the Sudan rivalry are limited as the two sides have used religious and ethnic identities as proxies for the economic dispute over the region of Abyei. To disentangle the situation, the African Union must provide the capacity and security guarantees for rivalry de-escalation. The African Union must learn from the Sudanese rivalry and step in before it and other budding rivalries in Nigeria, Mali, and the Central African Republic entrench. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

133 Wassara, Samson S.


ISBN 9782869785861

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; South Sudan; State formation; nation building; international relations; regionalism.

In fifty-five years of social and political engineering, the Sudanese political class failed in the State- and nation-building processes. The fate of Sudan, by then the largest country in Africa, was clearly decided when results of the referendum vote were announced in February 2011. Scholars assembled in Nairobi at the invitation of CODESRIA, the United Nations Economic Commission for Africa (UNECA) and the African Research and Resource Forum (ARRF) to reflect on the post-referendum Sudan. This book comprises most of the papers presented during the "International Workshop" on the post-referendum Sudan. Part I is composed of one chapter, which deals with issues like unity, selfdetermination, independence of South Sudan and peace. Part II contains four chapters. This part deals with the consequences of secession on relations between Sudan and South Sudan and the impact on the Horn of Africa, the Great Lakes Region and Central Africa. Contributions in Part III examine problems of nation building in Sudan and South Sudan. This part is composed of two chapters. Finally, the three contributions in Part IV attempt to explain the economy and monetary arrangements of South Sudan before and after secession. While chapter 8 discusses priority in development, chapters 9 and 10 treat monetary dimensions in the post-referendum period in Southern Sudan. [Abstract ASC Leiden]
134  Baumgardt, Ursula

ISBN 2811112634

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; oral literature; gender relations; ethnic relations; Manding; Tupuri; Bulu; Zarma; Wolof; Bwa; Fulani; Igbo.

Ouvrage collectif, ce livre porte sur les différentes formes d'altérité dans la littérature orale africaine. De janvier 2006 à décembre 2009, les réunions mensuelles de l'opération de recherche 'Littérature orale' de l'Unité mixte de recherche (UMR) du Centre national de la recherche scientifique (CNRS) 'Langage, langues et cultures d'Afrique noire' (LLACAN) ont été consacrées à ce sujet. Les contributions comprennent: 1. Introduction: approches de la notion d'altérité et genèse d'un projet de recherché (Ursula Baumgardt); 2. Qui est l'Autre? De quelques figures de l'altérité dans la littérature orale mandingue (Jean Derive); 3. L'Autre parmi nous: l'altérité dans des chants tupuri (Suzanne Ruelland); 4. Altérité et créolisation à partir d'un conte malgache: une altérité peut en cacher une autre (Lee Haring); 5. Étiologie de l'altérité noire dans le conte oriental et maghrébin (Fatma Agoun Perpère); 6. Nnanga kôn, le premier homme blanc en pays boulou (Cameroun) (Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin); 7. L'homme et l'animal si proches et si différents: relation chasseur-gibier chez les Mandingues (A. Kedzierska Manzon); 8. Ces mots pour dire l'Autre : l'exemple du récit de Toula (Sandra Bornand); 9. Jeux de miroir et jeux de dupes: réflexion sur l'altérité à travers deux genres oraux wolof (Ndiabou Sega Touré); 10. Le célibataire comme figure de l'altérité dans la littérature orale des Bwa (Mali) (Cécile Leguy); 11. De l'altérité d'un alter ego dans la littérature orale peule du Massina (Mali) (Christiane Seydou); 12. L'altérité dans la poésie d'exhortation wolof: chants de paysans et chants de lutteurs (Abdoulaye Keïta); 13. Apparence, identité et altérité dans la littérature orale igbo (Nigeria) (Françoise Ugochukwu); 14. L'altérité peut-elle constituer un objet de la recherche dans l'analyse littéraire ? (Bernard Mouralis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

135  Biboum Bikay, François


ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; commercial law; international law.
L'ensemble des disciplines du droit connaît le phénomène des situations de fait. Ces dernières constituent des cas de malformation de certaines institutions promues et protégées par le droit. Souvent, ces situations de fait priveront les institutions d'effets. Mais la rencontre des situations de fait avec le droit des sociétés vient bouleverser cet état de choses. En effet, non seulement elles y prolifèrent mais encore elles ne sont pas systématiquement combattues comme dans les autres disciplines juridiques. Cette étude ambitionne donc de montrer comment le droit des sociétés, en s'appuyant sur les situations de fait, atteint son efficacité. La problématique est alors orientée vers le point de savoir quelle est la place qu'occupent les situations de fait dans le droit des sociétés. La réponse en est donnée à travers le constat de leur acceptation par la discipline et à travers l'examen de leur contribution à l'efficacité de cette dernière. Généralement, le droit des sociétés semble être plus souple à l'égard des situations de fait que les autres disciplines de droit, comme le droit de la famille. En effet, en adoptant les situations de fait comme des entités créatrices de droit, le droit des sociétés atteint l'efficacité qui en est attendue. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

136 Gao, Jing
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; electricity; energy consumption; economic development; economic models.

This study explores the causal relationship among electricity consumption, economic growth and CO2 emissions for a group of 14 sub-Saharan African (SSA) countries from 1980 to 2009 using panel cointegration and panel vector error correction modelling methods. The findings demonstrate that in the long run electricity consumption has a statistically significant positive impact on CO2 emissions. The results also reveal that the inverted U-shaped Environmental Kuznets Curve (EKC) hypothesis exists in the SSA countries' case. The panel causality tests indicate that there is short-run unidirectional causality running from economic growth to CO2 emissions and electricity consumption respectively. Simultaneously, there is long-run bidirectional causality between electricity consumption and economic growth, electricity consumption and CO2 emissions, economic growth and CO2 emissions. Depending on the results, relevant policies can be initiated without negatively affecting economic growth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

137 Hino, Hiroyuki
This book is a collection of papers that the Japan International Cooperation Agency (JICA) commissioned as background papers for its report on youth unemployment in Africa, intended for presentation to the Fifth Tokyo International Conference on African Development held during 1-3 June, 2013, in Yokohama, Japan. It examines the true extent and complex nature of joblessness among the youth in Sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) and offers a set of evidence-based policy choices that could be expected to contribute to addressing the problem in the short- and long-run. Part I reviews the existing literature on youth unemployment and underemployment in Sub-Saharan Africa from microeconomic and macroeconomic perspectives, while Part II presents detailed country studies of Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya and South Africa. The book shows that the essence of joblessness in SSA has to do with low productivity and low employability (human capital). Solutions will require a holistic approach combining macroeconomic strategies, interventions to raise productivity and quality of work, public health (especially during early childhood), and education, in addition to conventional labour market measures. Areas where further research is promising are indicated. [ASC Leiden abstract]
139 Maphunye, K.J.
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; elections; political participation; corruption; women's rights; constitutionalism; conflict resolution; democratization; conference papers (form); 2913.

The articles featured in this special issue were first presented at the first colloquium of the WIPHOLD-Brigalia Bam Chair in Electoral Democracy in Africa from 29-30 May 2013 at the University of South Africa. The theme of the colloquium was 'the evolving role of elections in a democracy in Africa,' highlighting the value of elections as a component of liberal democracy in Africa's quest for democratization. Contents: Introduction (K.J. Maphunye); Electoral competition in Botswana : is the playing field level? (D. Sebudubudu and B. Maripe); Stay in power whatever it takes : fraud and repression in the 2011 elections in the Democratic Republic of Congo (M.E. Mavungu); Understanding election-related violence in Africa : patterns, causes, consequences and a framework for preventive action (S. Koko); Old wine in new skins : Kenya's 2013 elections and the triumph of the 'Ancien Régime' (W. Shilaho); Gender dynamics in elections in Africa (E. Kibuka-Sebitosi); 'Why participate in elections if we're not properly represented?' "women's participation and representation in SADC countries (K.J. Maphunye); Revision and reform of an electoral act in a democrative environment with emphasis on legality and legitimacy : the Namibian case (G. Tötemeyer). Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

140 Mbarga, Armand
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; international law; OHADA; contracts; devaluation; franc zone; money.

Le 11 janvier 1994, la monnaie de la Communauté financière africaine, le franc CFA a été dévaluée pour la première fois depuis les indépendances des pays de la zone franc. Cette dévaluation a mis en cause la pérennité des contrats, tandis que l'impératif de sécurité juridique qui doit caractériser les relations contractuelles, constitue l'un des objectifs prioritaires de l'OHADA (l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires). La crise économique et financière actuelle a également fait craindre une seconde dévaluation de l'ordre de 30% avec effet au 1er janvier 2012. Elle n'a finalement pas eu lieu à la date indiquée, mais le risque n'est pas écarté. Il convient dès lors de s'interroger sur les voies et moyens d'assurer la pérennité des contrats en temps de crise. C'est l'occasion
de plaider pour l'introduction de la révision des contrats pour imprévision, qui a été proposée dans l'avant-projet d'Acte uniforme sur le droit des contrats OHADA. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

141 Mkinga, Nolasco I.
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Tanzania; tourism; national parks and reserves; villages; livelihoods.

This article discusses the importance of tourism-associated livelihood activities of communities living adjacent to national parks in general and Saadani National Park (SNP), Tanzania, in particular. Studies from Botswana and South Africa show that poor people earn income from direct participation in tourism as hotel workers, guides, craft sellers, or transport operators. They also earn indirectly through the supply chain by selling the goods and services that the tourism sector needs. In SNP, activities associated with tourism include fishing, trading, tour guiding, tourism enterprises, art and craft, and direct employment. Constraints hindering communities from benefiting from tourism are: 1. the ineffectiveness of tourism policies implementation; 2. lack of support for involving women; 3. low numbers of tourists visiting SNP; 4. low levels of capacity development, especially of language, marketing and entrepreneurial skills; 5. inadequacy of financial capital; 6. inadequate education and training; 7. poor infrastructure; and 8. land conflicts. The author makes recommendations to address these issues, including better co-ordination of the Ministry of Tourism with other ministries and with NGOs or voluntary organizations. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

142 Montcho-Agbassa, Eric Codjo
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; commercial law; OHADA; contracts; international law.

Le contrat était conçu par l'analyse classique comme une rencontre de deux intérêts antagonistes qui tentent de l'emporter l'un sur l'autre. Cette analyse est battue en brèche et il est aujourd'hui question de 'favor contractus' (FC). Cela a mené le législateur de l'OHADA (l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) à prévoir le maintien du contrat tant que l'opération économique qu'il soutient est encore utile. Cette réglementation privilégie le maintien du contrat et n'autorise son anéantissement que dans certaines hypothèses. L'étude du FC dans le droit OHADA mérite d'être menée parce que le sujet présente un lien certain avec le développement économique dans la mesure où le FC permettrait d'éviter un gaspillage des ressources financières et de renforcer des liens...
AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

dans un contexte où il est de plus en plus question de partenariat 'gagnant-gagnant'. L'étude montre que le FC, effectivement, offre des solutions pour le maintien du contrat utile pour les parties. En consacrant le FC, le droit OHADA permet de saisir le contrat dans sa dimension économique. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

143 Musumba, Mark
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; malaria; costs; children; preventive medicine; economic conditions.

The authors examine the direct and indirect costs of malaria in children under five years of age and the benefit of investing in long lasting insecticide treated mosquito nets as a preventative policy strategy in 18 African countries. The results indicate that the use of mosquito treated nets can induce a 6.2 percent reduction in outpatient costs, a 6.6 percent reduction in inpatient treatment costs, a 6.3 percent reduction in productivity losses, and a 22.6 percent reduction in disability adjusted life years (DALY), all on an annual basis. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

144 Ndzigue, Francis Nkea
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; commercial law; international law; OHADA.

Le régime de la prescription a été considérablement modifié dans le nouvel Acte uniforme portant sur le droit commercial général. Au lieu d'un article unique (ancien article 18), la matière est développée en quatorze articles nouveaux (art. 16 à 29), sur lesquels trois articles, dont un article unique sur l'entrepreneur (art. 33) et deux articles sur la vente commerciale (art. 301 et 302), procèdent expressément par renvois au régime général. L'Acte uniforme du 15 décembre 2010 institue dès lors un régime général de la prescription en droit OHADA (l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires) dont les mécanismes d'application sont largement simplifiés. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

145 Negrel, Nathalie
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; France; migration; television; journalism.
La comparaison des œuvres de création qui portent sur les migrations subsahariennes avec les discours journalistiques au sein de la programmation de TV5 Monde permet de montrer le rôle de contre-point que possèdent les œuvres vis-à-vis du reste de la programmation. Les films permettent la rencontre avec des migrants et leurs proches, au travers de leurs parcours, de leurs émotions, de leurs motivations. Les portraits permettent d'accéder à des expériences plutôt qu'à un phénomène, et ces œuvres mettent alors en lumière tout l'enjeu de la diffusion de points de vue recentrés dans un contexte global et média-culturel. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

146 Nguena, Christian Lambert
ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; banking; financial policy.

This paper assesses qualitatively and quantitatively the level of resilience of the financial sector in the CEMAC sub-region to macroeconomic shocks and highlight the financial policies that could be implemented. For this purpose, a descriptive analysis of the CEMAC sub-region banking sector, followed by a panel-based econometrics study has been undertaken. The main result from the analysis is that the banking sector of CEMAC is relatively vulnerable to macroeconomic shocks. Accordingly, the decrease of GDP per capita growth rate, long-term financing and real exchange rate as well as the increase of interest rate leads to lower bank provisions. Lower levels of short-term financing induce a lower level of net income commission, while the change in interest rates is an increasing factor. The influence of changes in interest rates on bank's interest margin remains ambiguous. These results confirm the necessity of taking into account the existence of macroeconomic shock constraints in the implementation of financial policies in the sub-region. The paper analyses shock management in the monetary zone and advises policymakers on the potential rewards for timely intervention to mitigate potential shocks and the need for better control for the credibility and sustainability of the banking system. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

147 Niboye, Elliott P.
This article reviews both Malthusian and anti-Malthusian schools of thought with regard to agricultural transformation in sub-Saharan Africa. It discusses empirical evidence emanating from sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) in general and Tanzania in particular in relation to agricultural productivity, population growth, rural-urban migration and environmental degradation. Compared to other regions in the world, agricultural performance in SSA has for many decades been deteriorating and needs to be transformed. Anti-Malthusianists (Ester Boserup, Julian Simon) maintain that population growth increases demand for food, which encourages the adoption of new technologies and innovations to boost productivity. Importing Asian experiences of the Green Revolution per se would not transform agriculture in SSA. What is required is a combination of Asian Green Revolution technologies and experiences suitable for SSA and new ideas to enable and improve the African Green Revolution. The authors emphasize that the context of SSA is different from that in Asia. Moreover, a lot of variations exist within and between countries in terms of policy, structural and institutional arrangements deemed fundamental for enhancing agricultural transformation. Thus, comprehensive research needs to be conducted to investigate appropriate agricultural technologies suitable for SSA, both between and within countries.

148 Odimegwu, C.O.
ISBN 9780415711944
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Mozambique; Rwanda; demography; censuses; demographic change; statistics.

This book brings an in-depth African perspective to the dynamics of sub-Saharan African (SSA) demography as a key element for the development planning of poverty eradication, achievement of equality, sustainable development, and democratic reform. It is a follow-up of the African Census Analysis Project (ACAP). Chapters: Introduction and organization (Clifford O. Odimegwu, John Kekovole); Examining the accuracy of age-sex data: an evaluation of recent SSA population censuses (Chuks J. Mba); Analysis of mortality using census and household data: a practical Bayesian multilevel spatial modeling approach (Lawrence Kazembe, N.B. Kandala); Child health and mortality in SSA: trends, causes, and forecasts (Yohannes Kinfu, Collins Opiyo, And Marilyn Wamukoya); Indirect estimation of levels of adult mortality in SSA (Stephen Ayo Adebowale And Sunday Adepoju Adedini); Fertility transition in SSA: evidence from census data (Sunday Adepoju Adedini); Nuptiality
patterns and differentials in SSA: analysis of African census data (Gideon Rutaremwa);
Population distribution in SSA: internal and international migrations in SSA (Akanni Akinyemi, Sunday Omoyeni);
Demography of labor force in SSA censuses (Clifford O. Odimegwu);
The dynamics of household structure in SSA (Latifat D.G. Ibisomi, Nicole De Wet);
SSA children and adolescents: economic gain or burden? (Onipede Wusu, Emmanuel Olagunju Amoo);
Orphaned children in SSA: what can we learn from census data? Bruno Masquelier, Abdramane B. Soura;
Profiling the elderly: understanding recent trends in acceleration of SSA population aging (Henry Victor Doctor);
Sex profile in education and educational attainment in SSA (Serai Daniel Rakgoasi);
Living arrangements of children in SSA and their implications on schooling (Esther W. Dungumaro);
Armed conflict and demographic outcomes in Mozambique and Rwanda: what can censuses tell us? (Carlos Arnaldo);

149 Oulmont, Philippe
ISBN 281111033X
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; France; decolonization; independence; foreign policy; conference papers (form).

Despite impressive economic growth rates over the last decade, foreign aid still plays a significant role in Africa's political economies. This book asks when, why, and how foreign aid has facilitated, or hindered, democratization in sub-Saharan Africa. It examines the disparate impacts of aid specifically intended for development outcomes and aid explicitly aimed at democracy promotion. Attention is given to the role of various aid modalities, including general budget support, and the influence of non-traditional donors, using a combination of cross-country quantitative analyses and in-depth case studies of Benin, Ghana, Malawi, Mali, Mozambique, Tanzania, and Zambia. The authors' findings suggest that the best means for enhancing the effectiveness of aid for development outcomes is not always the most optimal way of promoting democratic consolidation. The book provides policy recommendations to try and reconcile these trade-offs. Contributors: Simone Dietrich, Mamadou Gazibo, E. Gyimah-Boadi, Monica Malbrough, Carrie Manning, Lise Rakner, Danielle Resnick, Aili Mari Tripp, Nicolas van de Walle, Joseph Wright, Theo Yakah. [Book abstract, edited]
d'investissement ou accords de développement économique prennent souvent la forme d'un partenariat public-privé en Afrique. Ces contrats portent sur les grands projets d'équipement collectifs (ports, routes, fournitures de services publics) ainsi que, entre autres, sur la constitution d'industries extractives. Il serait souhaitable que l'arbitrage institutionnel OHADA, notamment celui administré par la Cour Commune de Justice et d'Arbitrage (CCJA), trouve une bonne place sur le marché de l'arbitrage international.

Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

152 Sossa, Dorothé C.
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; OHADA; commercial law; international law.

La présente étude cherche à répondre à la question si l'introduction du principe de l'estoppel en droit communautaire de l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires (OHADA) serait nécessaire. L'estoppel n'est, rigoureusement parlant en matière contractuelle, que la traduction de l'obligation de bonne foi. Or, dans ces domaines aucun vide juridique n'est à déplorer dans les systèmes de droit des États membres de l'OHADA. Notamment, l'article 1134, alinéa 3 du Code civil, que la plupart de ces États ont encore en partage, encadre bien le sujet. Serait-il alors prudent d'accepter l'insertion des dispositions de l'article 1/7 de l'avant-projet d'Acte uniforme OHADA relatif au droit des contrats qui tendent à intégrer l'estoppel dans les droits internes civilistes de l'espace OHADA ? Selon l'auteur, il n'est ni nécessaire ni même utile d'importer le principe de l'estoppel dans leur système communautaire. L'exigence de la bonne foi dans les relations contractuelles, dont l'utilisation est réelle et bien éprouvée, pourvoit amplement aux différentes solutions que pourrait apporter l'institution de l'estoppel dont on doit, par ailleurs, se méfier du polymorphisme. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

153 Tagourla, Fatimata
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; OHADA; commercial law; international law; liability; responsibility; managers.

Les dirigeants sociaux se trouvent au cœur de la problématique de la 'corporate governance' ou gouvernance des sociétés, apparu il y plus de quinze ans en occident mais qui y reste toujours d'actualité, notamment en ce qui concerne les régimes de révocation et de responsabilité des dirigeants. Les pouvoirs des dirigeants sociaux ont été revus et corrigés dans le cadre de l'adoption de l'Acte uniforme relatif au droit des sociétés.
commerciales et du groupement d'intérêt économique (AUSCGIE) par l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires (OHADA). La question qui se pose est de savoir s'il n'est pas nécessaire d'adapter les concepts du gouvernement d'entreprise au contexte africain et de mieux prendre en compte les impératifs sociaux-environnementaux. A ce titre, à côté de la participation des salariés à la vie sociétale, la création d'une responsabilité sociétale et environnementale conjuguée avec une effectivité des incriminations liées aux abus de biens sociaux participeront de l'émergence d'une meilleure gouvernance. La dernière consisterait également à mieux encadrer les mandats de dirigeants en renforçant l'interdiction des cumuls et en édictant les cas d'incompatibilité notamment avec les fonctions politiques. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

154 Walle, Yabibal M.
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; finance; economic development; economic models.

This paper re-examines the long-run finance-growth nexus in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) using data from 17 countries over the period 1975–2005. The author applies error correction-based panel cointegration tests that take into account cross-sectional dependence among countries. The results — unlike a previous study using the same data — indicate the existence of a long-run relationship between financial and economic development in SSA countries. Moreover, they clearly show that the long-run causality runs from financial to economic development, although a muted support for the reverse causal impact is observed when financial development is measured by the percentage of liquid liabilities in GDP. The estimated long-run parameters measuring the finance–growth link are positive and statistically significant. Therefore, the results strongly support policies aimed at developing the financial sector in SSA in order to promote long-run economic development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

155 Baumgardt, Ursula
ISBN 9782811112752
ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Fulani; linguistics; Fulfulde language; literature; proverbs.
Lors de trois journées d'études (juin 2009, mai 2011, octobre 2012), plusieurs spécialistes de la culture peule se sont penchés sur les questions suivantes en rapport avec la transmission de la langue et de la littérature. Les contributions réunis dans cet ouvrage ne concernent que deux des domaines disciplinaires abordés lors des journées d'études, la linguistique et la littérature: Introduction (Ursula Baumgardt et Abdourahmane Diallo); Constructions copulatives en peul (Abdourahmane Diallo); Une démarche en lexicographie peule (Aliou Mohamadou); Les vestiges du lexique soninke dans le fulfulde du Diamaré (Henry Tourneux); Littérature et transmission culturelle: quelques considérations autour de la littérature peule (Ursula Baumgardt); Rhétorique du discours épique peul du Fuuta Jalo (Alpha Ousmane Barry); Proverbes et maximes peuls: collecte et analyse (Rudolf Leger); et, La littérature en peul sur Internet : circulation, création, édition (Mélanie Bourlet et Marie Lorin ). Cet ouvrage est le résultat d'une collaboration pluriannuelle entre des chercheurs foulanisants de France, notamment de l'Institut national des langues et civilisations orientales (Inalco), de l'Unité mixte de recherche (UMR) du Centre national de la recherche scientifique (CNRS) 'Langage, langues et cultures d'Afrique noire' (LLACAN) et de la Goethe-Universität à Francfort-sur-le-Main (Allemagne). [Résumé ASC Leiden]
Domingos (Guinée-Bissau) (J.-L. Sankt); Migrations féminines: dimensions économiques et socio-culturelles de la mobilité des femmes wodaabe du Niger (E. Boesen); Space and mobility: lessons from the Sahel to the globalized world (D. Rétaillé et O. Walther); Le Professeur Boubacar Barry sur les mobiliés et les politiques dans l'espace CEDEAO. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

157  Bossard, Laurent
ISBN 9264222340

ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; Sahara; West Africa; regional security; mobility; trade; illicit trade; boundaries; international organizations.

The Sahara-Sahel has seen recurrent episodes of instability. However, the recent crises in Libya and Mali have intensified the level of violence and restructured the geopolitical and geographical dynamics of the region. The changed regional security situation requires new institutional responses. How can the countries that share this space - Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Mauritania, Mali, Niger and Chad, in collaboration with other countries in the region, such as Nigeria - stabilize and develop? Historically, the Sahara plays an intermediary role between North Africa and sub-Saharan Africa. Commercial and human exchanges are intense and based on social networks that now include trafficking. Understanding the nature of this trafficking, the geographical and organizational mobility of criminal groups, as well as migratory movements is of strategic importance. This book aims to contribute towards this objective and to help inform the Sahel-strategies of the European Union, the United Nations, the African Union and ECOWAS (Economic Community of the States of West Africa). In 10 chapters, the Atlas proposes a cartographic and regional analysis of the following security and development issues: 1. Sahara-Sahelian space and geography; 2. socio-economic indicators within Sahara-Sahel countries; 3. petroleum and networks of influence; 4. ancient and new mobility; 5. migration and the Sahara; 6. nomadism and mobility; 7. borders, cross-border co-operation and freedom of movement in the region; 8. security issues, movement and networks; 9. trafficking economies; 10. institutional viewpoints on the challenges of the Sahara-Sahel. Contributors: Alain Antil; Benjamin Augé; Ali Bensaâd; Laurent Gagnol, Philipp Heinrigs, Kathryn Nwajiaku-Dahou; Denis Retaille, Antonin Tisseron and Olivier J. Walther. [ASC Leiden abstract]

158  Gary-Tounkara, Daouda

159 Ginio, Ruth
ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; France; colonial forces; black soldiers; married women; modernization.

This paper examines the presence and special status of women as civilians living in military space, in particular in the African gendarmerie and the French colonial army. It focusses on the ways in which the presence of African women in the gendarmerie bases disrupted military routine and drew massive attention and energy from the French commanders. The explanation of this phenomenon is discussed in the paper by relating it to two different contexts: as a reflection of wider social concerns regarding the growing independence of women and as a reflection of the ongoing colonial military paternalism towards African soldiers and gendarmes. The process of modernization and urbanization in the colonies is illustrated by discussing the fear of the loss of control of the African women by the gendarmerie. The inability of African men to 'control' their women and the need for the French commanders' involvement is seen to compromise French efforts to control the federation in a time when the empire was gradually slipping out of their hands. The excessive attention given to the gendarmes' wives therefore reflects a much larger colonial problem. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
Cet ouvrage collectif étudie la mise en œuvre d'une politique publique de santé dans trois pays sahéliens francophones, à savoir le Burkina Faso, le Mali et le Niger. De plus en plus de pays en Afrique s'engagent dans des politiques de gratuité des soins en faveur de groupes vulnérables (femmes enceintes, enfants). Les effets positifs de ces exemptions de paiement sur la fréquentation des centres de santé ont déjà été soulignés. On trouvera dans cet ouvrage plutôt une démonstration des nombreuses contradictions et limites de ces politiques, qui ont des effets négatifs sur la délivrance des soins. L'ouvrage se situe au carrefour de l'anthropologie de la santé, de l'étude des politiques publiques et de la santé publique. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

This article studies the historical development of the racist stereotype of the 'lazy African' in the early modern period, specifically looking at how Europeans explained the stereotype. Previous research has argued that the stereotype can be explained either by its function as way of justifying labour coercion such as slavery, or as a consequence of an idea of a 'tropical exuberance' in West Africa. In this article, it is argued that previous research on this topic largely has missed what perhaps was the most important factor, suggested already by Ester Boserup (1970): that the gendered division of labour present in precolonial West Africa, which was unfamiliar to the European observers in many ways, was crucial for the rise of the stereotype. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

This article studies the historical development of the racist stereotype of the 'lazy African' in the early modern period, specifically looking at how Europeans explained the stereotype. Previous research has argued that the stereotype can be explained either by its function as way of justifying labour coercion such as slavery, or as a consequence of an idea of a 'tropical exuberance' in West Africa. In this article, it is argued that previous research on this topic largely has missed what perhaps was the most important factor, suggested already by Ester Boserup (1970): that the gendered division of labour present in precolonial West Africa, which was unfamiliar to the European observers in many ways, was crucial for the rise of the stereotype. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
Cette étude présente une analyse dans la longue durée de la prédation des conflits armés en Afrique de l'Ouest et de ses retombées sur le patrimoine culturel à travers l'exploration des mécanismes économiques, sociaux, culturels, politiques et religieux à l'origine du maintien de pratiques frauduleuses ainsi que de leurs conséquences sur les biens culturels ouest-africains. C'est dans le cadre d'une re-conceptualisation et socialisation du patrimoine culturel et des musées que la lutte pour la sauvegarde du patrimoine historique culturel des pays africains pourra s'effectuer. Ces re-conceptualisation et socialisation pourraient s'effectuer dans le cadre de la recherche (surtout par l'inventaire du patrimoine existant) et de la formation pour une meilleure documentation, préservation, gestion et conservation des témoignages matériels et immatériels anciens comme contemporains de l'art et de la culture matérielle de l'Afrique subsaharienne dans ses formes expressives les plus variées. Un patrimoine culturel sans frontière serait construit à partir de l'interpénétration, du dialogue, de l'influence réciproque de toutes les cultures. Ce rendez-vous ne pourra se réaliser que dans un monde fait de démocratie, de paix, de diversité culturelle et de dialogue des cultures. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

163 Tamari, Tal
ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Mali; oral literature; literature; Bambara language; Arabic language.

L'examen de la littérature orale africaine, et particulièrement des épopées, légendes, contes et généalogies, révèle que plusieurs personnages, séquences narratives et jusqu'à certaines figures de style s'inspirent de la littérature arabe. Parmi les œuvres arabes dont l'influence a été la plus marquante, on peut citer: le Coran; les recueils de hadith ainsi que d'autres œuvres traitant des actes et paroles du Prophète Muhammad; les 'qi?al-anbiya' - récits portant sur les prophètes d'avant l'islam (prophètes hébraïques ou de la péninsule arabique); les contes du Kalila wa-Dimna et du cycle d'Alexandre ainsi que des 'Mille et une nuits'; les 'romans' ou 'épopées' populaires arabes ('sira') ; et la poésie préislamique. L'auteur avance l'hypothèse que la plupart de ces œuvres, qui s'inspirent très souvent elles-mêmes des littératures plus anciennes (Égypte antique, Mésopotamie, Perse, Inde...), sont parvenues en Afrique occidentale sous forme écrite, puis traduites et transmises oralement dans les langues locales. Enfin, un passage du roman de Sayf b. Dhi Yazan tel qu'il a été traduit oralement par un lettré de Ségou pour le cercle de ses amis est présenté en transcription bambara et traduction français. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]
164  Tymowski, Michal
ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; death; Portuguese; Africans; expeditions; 1400-1499.

This article deals with death and attitudes to death at the time of early European expeditions to Africa. It describes the events that resulted in death and analyses attitudes towards death, ways of reacting to death, the causes of both sides, and the consequences of the death for those who remained alive. The problem is the one-sidedness of the source material. Firstly, the available sources (chronicles, travel reports, few documents and court records) are exclusively European. Second, the attitudes towards death were different in knights' environment than in the environment of merchants. In turn, in the documents one can find testimony of legal consequences of the death of the Portuguese in Africa. As to the Portuguese, the death of famous persons was treated differently than the death of the persons who had no social position. Above all, the death of persons on one's own side is treated differently than the death of persons of the opposite side. The deaths of Africans from the viewpoint of the Portuguese were anonymous and collective. In the first phase of African expeditions death was usually violent. There was no time for the dying to prepare for it, no time for contemplation or for usual gestures of custom and culture. The late medieval 'ars moriendi' could not be realized. Africans - on the contrary - could organize the appropriate burial ceremonies for their own died persons. But the death of captured slaves occurred in the person's isolation and was particularly lonely. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

165  Vium, Christian
ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; migrants; illegal migration; photography; identity.

Dramatic and spectacular images of destitute African migrants suffering in their attempts to reach European shores in ramshackle boats have become endemic in European media. However, these images rarely do more than produce the migrant as a political subject, a bare life from a continent portrayed at the height of its suffering. Through ethnographic case material stemming from an ongoing research project documenting undocumented migration from West Africa to Europe, this article describes significant events in the migrants' lives which predate the departure from the African continent, thus providing rare ethnographic data from the perilous crossing of the Sahara desert. The article describes and argues how photography can be used as a productive research tool in ethnographic research and how it
enables a particular form of collaborative storytelling, which holds promises for a new form of conceptual ethnography. Through the article, it is demonstrated how undocumented migration is essentially a matter of social becoming, which paradoxically involves an inverted becoming, in that those who migrate must continually denounce themselves, becoming nobody so as to avoid becoming nobody in the eyes of their families back home. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum in English and French. [Journal abstract]

BENIN

166  Abdou, Mohamed
ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Bariba; African religions; cults; spirit possession; divination.

À partir de 1995, des données ont été recueillies au cours de cérémonies funéraires qui se sont tenues au quartier Gah, dans la ville de Parakou, pour étudier les rituels de la danse du cadavre et du transfert des génies ('bunù') d'un défunt qui interviennent à la mort d'un responsable du culte 'kaawo', ches les Baatombù du Nord-Bénin. Le culte 'kaawo' se manifeste par une transe de possession. Le clergé comprend trois personnages clés: le prêtre sacrificateur ('Seema'), le violoniste ('Gôgé'), et la prêtresse ('Kumba'). L'étude a révélé que le culte mobilise un ensemble de codes, d'objets, de postures, de gestes et de la parole faite de prières, d'incantations et de supplications. Il emploie un 'materia medica' qui a des propriétés thérapeutiques, et qui confère des facultés paranormales et de voyance à l'héritier des génies du défunt. Dans ce processus, différentes essences végétales aident l'héritier à exercer son pouvoir et à assumer ses nouvelles fonctions de voyant au sein de la communauté. Devenu devin l'héritier des génies du défunt pourra prendre sa place de dignitaire parmi les autres dignitaires du culte. Bibliogr., notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

167  Mehou-Loko, Florent
ASC Subject Headings: Benin; community participation; forest management; livelihoods; forest products.

Cette étude a pour objectif de faire une analyse de l'impact socio-économique de la cogestion des forêts et plantations de la Lama-Sud à Toffo (Bénin). Le Diagnostic Rural
Participatif (DRP) a été utilisé pour la collecte des données relatives aux usages des forêts et dépendant de la forêt. Ces données sont liées aux acteurs, aux ressources naturelles et à l'environnement institutionnel. La question relative à l'évaluation des impacts de la cogestion sur les actifs économiques des populations riveraines était basée sur le calcul de l'Effet Moyen de Traitement (ATE) et l'Effet Moyen de Traitement sur les traités (ATE1). L'estimation par la méthode semi-paramétrique a été utilisée. Ces données collectées ont été entrées avec le logiciel CS Pro 4.0 et analysées avec les logiciels SPSS 17.0 et STATA 12. Les résultats obtenus montrent que, dans les villages riverains, les revenus des ménages proviennent, d'une part, de ce qu'ils produisent (agriculture), et d'autre part, de revenus extra-agricoles. Plus les localités sont isolées, plus les revenus monétaires gagnés sous forme de salaires sont réduits et plus la dépendance à l'égard des produits agricoles et des ressources naturelles non-agricoles est forte. La variation de l'importance des forêts est fonction de l'intensité de l'agriculture et la nature de la dépendance à l'égard des forêts est pluridimensionnelle. La cogestion fait appel à un comportement humain plus responsable qui tend vers une gestion durable des ressources par l'encouragement des activités de conservation et de gestion qui préservent les ressources naturelles et le fonctionnement constant de l'écosystème d'où elles sont tirées. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

BURKINA FASO

168 Degorce, Alice
ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; migration; rural-urban migration; Mossi; oral literature; Mòoré language.

Cet article analyse des discours entourant les migrations des Moose du Burkina Faso vers la Côte-d'Ivoire ou la capitale Ouagadougou, à partir de recueils de littérature orale (chants, proverbes). Le corpus rassemblé comprend ainsi une énonciation dans une même langue, le moore, mais met en scène des regards différents sur les mobilités, selon qu'ils sont portés par des hommes et des femmes y étant déjà sujets, ou au contraire restés "au village" mais dépositaires de paroles traitant de ce thème. Il s'agira donc de confronter ces différents types de discours, recueillis dans des situations d'énonciation différentes allant du rituel à l'entretien en passant par la performance théâtrale, afin d'interroger les migrations et les mobilités en direction de la Côte-d'Ivoire ou de Ouagadougou. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]
This paper examines the relationship between individual changes in objective and subjective welfare in the context of rural development. Taking the case of the cotton reform in Burkina Faso, the author studies the determinants of the joint distribution of changes in subjective welfare and subjective appreciation of the welfare effects of a policy reform at the household level. A reference-based utility function with personality effects is introduced to explain large increases in experienced subjective welfare with no corresponding increases in consumption and income. Using subjective and objective welfare variables from data collected in cotton areas before and after the cotton reform, several empirical specifications are estimated to explore reference and personality effects at play, while addressing measurement issues related to subjective indicators, i.e. heterogeneity in latent psychological factors. In addition to absolute and relative welfare changes, both the large increase in subjective wealth and the ubiquitous satisfaction with the cotton reform are found to be heterogeneously driven by personality and information effects across income and ethnic groups, which underlies significant but heterogeneous appropriation of the welfare effects and policy content of the cotton reform. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
l'immigration choisie, dans cette construction du mythe du "diplôme-visa". Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

THE GAMBIA

171  Saho, Bala
ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; infertility; women; initiation; rituals; women's organizations.

This study examines how kañeleng (or childless) women in the Gambia cope with the challenges of childlessness and come to appropriate, domesticate, and own particular spaces. The emphasis is on traditional processes and mechanisms such as visiting a marabout or a shrine or going through a ritual that initiates the women to kañeleng associations. A kañeleng is a woman who cannot bear children or whose children die at an early age. Compared with visiting a hospital or clinic, the traditional approaches are not only more affordable, but the rituals also produce a strong sense of cultural empowerment by giving the women a chance to reconstruct their identities and lives. The rites confirm not only the pragmatic utility of the rituals in transforming the aspirant from a childless woman to a fertile woman, but also elevate the status of the specific landscape on which 'the rite of passage' is conducted to attain sacred status or confirm the sacrality of the place. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

172  Thiaw, Ibrahima
ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; Serer; migration; ethnic identity; political history; 1000-1999.

À la base des données historiques et archéologiques disponibles, cet article examine l'histoire de la migration et de la formation de l'identité sereer, un groupe linguistique hétérogène, et les processus de son implantation dans le centre-ouest sénégalien, une région comprise entre le Moyen Sénégal et les rives de la Gambie. La première partie de l'article étudie les identités sereer en relation avec leurs voisins immédiats, notamment les aspects typiques de l'identité sereer comme l'organisation politique, socio-économique et religieuse. La deuxième partie examine la migration et l'histoire des occupations humaines dans le nord-ouest sénégalien au cours du dernier millénaire AD. Sujets traités: la formation des élites, l'émergence de régimes politiques centralisés, l'expansion de l'Islam et
Contemporary seventeenth and eighteenth-century European accounts, juxtaposed with information from oral traditions, show that the influences of African-European economic, cultural and other relations: (1) altered the patterns of slave trading and slave labour exploitation; (2) modified European attitudes towards some institutions of bondage and their regulatory customs; and (3) integrated aspects of a European-created institution of slavery into the social structure of the Gold Coast. This happened both before and after the rise of the Atlantic slave trade. The origins of slavery in West Africa can be traced back to the seventh century AD. The slave trade to the Maghreb became disruptive from the ninth century. By the fifteenth century, the northern savannah area had been drawn into the trans-Saharan trade network. From the late fifteenth century, the gold mining areas in the Gold Coast hinterland witnessed an increasing inflow of slaves to increase gold production for European markets. No slaves were procured from the Gold Coast to avoid harming the gold economy. Castle or Company slavery evolved to service European forts and garrisons. Gradually debt bondage or pawnship gained importance to the Atlantic slave trade, transforming a previously harmless, socially supportive credit system. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

This paper deals with identifying connections among the teacher unions and developments in general, and the relationship of the teacher unions with the colonial government and later with the postcolonial governments of Ghana in particular. The author investigates teachers' associations and their relation with the State, paying particular attention to the period of early 1930s to the end of the first post-independent government under Nkrumah's Convention Peoples Party (CPP) in 1966. He discusses grievances and teaching conditions amid general labour and political discontent, starting with an explanation on how teacher
associations in Ghana emerged, followed by an examination of the NUT strike and union formations, as well as political interventions. The author contends that a study of the teacher union-State relationship helps to understand the education system as well as State-labour relations in the education sector. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden]

175 Ampiah, Kweku  
ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Ashanti; values; norms; family.

The paper examines the popularly known Confucian values and ritual practices, and questions the notion that these norms and practices are unique to East Asia. By evoking the essential social values and norms of the Akan culture in West Africa the analysis posits that the so-called East Asian values as codified by Confucius are actually universal principles. The essay examines how the principles of filial piety and ancestor worship play out in the social practices of the Asante people (of the Akan ethnic group) and the Confucian communities, and suggests that a proper comparative examination of these practices across cultures would show that some cultural groups outside the East Asian zone might turn out to be more 'Confucian' than some of the East Asian countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

176 Appeaning Addo, Irene  
Perceptions and acceptability of multihabitation as an urban low income housing strategy in Greater Accra Metropolitan Area, Ghana / Irene Appeaning Addo - In: Urban Forum: (2013), vol. 24, no. 4, p. 543-571 : foto's, krt., tab.  
ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; urban housing; housing policy; rental housing.

A study was conducted among households in five low income communities in Greater Accra Metropolitan Area to examine the perceptions and acceptability of multihabitation in 21st-century, urban, low-income housing provision in Ghana. It emerged that there were challenges associated with multihabitation living arrangements. Almost all the bathrooms and toilets were shared in multihabited dwellings, while electricity was shared in some houses. These shared facilities were the main causes of conflicts. Public health has also been raised as a concern. Overcrowding, too, lowered households' satisfaction. People preferred to stay in multihabited dwellings as long as the sharing of facilities was addressed and some form of privacy was achieved. There were also social and financial capital advantages as well as psychosocial benefits such as security and stability as a result of the close relationships under multihabitation. The author suggests that governments should adopt multihabitation in urban low income housing provision in the 21st century, be it with some design modifications. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
177  **Boamah, Festus**  
ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; land tenure; land acquisition; traditional rulers.

In the current land deals debate, land dispossession is often attributed to exploitative acts of agricultural investors. However, the role of equally active actors in the making of land deals such as chiefs, who customarily are custodians of land, does not feature prominently in the debate. The paper shows that the recent surge in large-scale land deals in Ghana corresponds with chiefs' pre-existing motivation to re-establish authority over land for two reasons: firstly, to formalise the use of 'stool land' to create rural development opportunities; secondly, to formalise boundaries of 'tool land' to avert potential future land litigations. Social groups lacking recognition from chiefs therefore often lose land, whereas land areas of those persons recognised by chiefs are protected, sometimes even regardless of their 'citizenship' identity in project villages. The author argues that an understanding of how local social institutions and politics mediate investment in land will enrich analyses of processes of land dispossession. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

178  **Oduro-Frimpong, Joseph**  
ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; fraud; Internet; magic; films.

"Sakawa" indexes a cyberfraud practice in Ghana allegedly linked with occult rituals. This article examines the phenomenon as an analytically relevant example of a material understanding of religion. It then offers a critical reading of a popular sakawa video series and contrasts its thematic perspectives with the reactions of some Ghanaian political leaders to the possible motivations for the practice. This critical approach is conceived as a response to the persistent myopic view of such popular genres as irrelevant to key debates around problematic Ghanaian issues and also to calls in global media studies to de-Westernize the field. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

179  **Okeke-Uzodike, Ufo**  
This article interrogates the continuing relevance of the contractarian governance paradigm to resource governance and the impact of exploitation on the local population and environment in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Zimbabwe and Ghana. It highlights the susceptibilities of their governance processes, particularly the roles of the elites of the host communities, the multinational corporations, and the governing authorities in appropriating resources for their personal interests, resulting in tensions and conflicts. This scenario is borne out of inept leadership, as well as the defective and compromised administrative mechanisms operational in these countries. In view of this, the article underscores the need for a 'new governance management paradigm' anchored on a communitarian framework, which incorporates all stakeholders, to guarantee sustainable peace and prosperity, particularly in conflict zones. The article therefore concludes that achieving a nexus between forestry, mining activities and economic development in these countries will require a restructuring of the existing governance mechanisms; and advocates for a new governance model capable of curbing the excesses of local and foreign hegemony, including a total overhaul of the seemingly compromised supervising authority. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Roscoe, Coleen


ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; social conditions; economic conditions; health care; social security; migration; political participation.

This book discusses topics on Ghana's social, economic and political issues. Chapters: From politics to tourism: pan-African connections, development and experiences of the historic African diaspora in Ghana (Kwaku Nti); Socio-economic impact of malaria in sub-Saharan Africa (Gloria Ankomah, Paul Ankomah, Trent Larson); Prevalence and predictors of symptoms of mental disorders (Isaac Addai, Antonio Rodriguez Andrees); Women in movement (Diana Højlund Madsen); Bragoro: a disappearing puberty rite of the Akan (Perpetual Crentsil); Wear and tear: on the use and value of iron in West Africa (Len Pole); Young people's motivation for civic engagement (Jones Adu-Gyamfi); Accidental injury of preschool children (Emma Weldon); Social welfare policy: current provisions, reach and challenges (Ahmed Bawa Kuyini); Regional assessment of agricultural residues for bioenergy production (Francis Kemausuor, Evans Yakah, Andreas Kamp); Transforming gender imbalances in decision making: voices from rural dwellers (Service Opare);
Examining the sub-structures of Ghana's local government system under the decentralization program: performance and prospects (Service Opare); Ethnicity and political participation (Acheampong Yaw Amoateng, Tim B. Heaton); The nuclearization of Ghanaian families (Albert Kpoor); Migration of health professionals: trends, drivers and emerging issues (Joseph Kofi Teye, Mary Boatemaa Setrana, Abigail Agyeiwaa Acheampong); Achievements and challenges of the national health insurance scheme (Joseph Kofi Teye, Albert A. Arhin, Alhassan Sulemana Anamzoya); The effect of the 1987 education reforms on youth unemployment (I. K. Biney, I. Appeaning Addo, M. Abu); Livelihoods of beach seine fishers (F. K. E. Nunoo, B. Asiedu); Eight years of national health insurance: evaluation of the health financing sub-functions (E. Nsiah-Boateng and Alain Jousten); Rural-urban migration: a menace or blessing? (Mohammed Sulemana, Ibrahim Bin Ngah, M. Rafee Majid); Reciprocity in social networks of migrants: a study of migrants in Tema (Benzies Isaac Adu-Okoree, Frank S. Arku); Truck pushers: social misfits or urban transporters? (Eric Adjei Osei, Jones Adu-Gyamfi) [ASC Leiden abstract]

181 Strickrodt, Silke
ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; history; precolonial period; colonial history; slave trade; conference papers (form); 2012.

In 2012, the Centre of African Studies of the University of Edinburgh, Scotland, held a panel to discuss four papers on the pre-colonial and early modern history of the Gold and Slave Coasts. This special section includes: (1) Gérard Chouin's "The 'Big Bang' theory reconsidered: framing early Ghanaian history"; (2) Robin Law's "Fante expansion reconsidered: seventeenth century origins"; (3) Natalie Everts' "Incorporating Euro-Africans in Akan lineages and a modest development towards a Euro-African identity in eighteenth century Elmina"; and (4) Silke Strickrodt's "In search of a moral community: Little Popo and the Atlantic trade in the mid-eighteenth century." In their introductory article, entitled "Recent research on the early modern history of Atlantic Africa," Adam Jones and Silke Strickrodt provide an overview of research on pre-colonial history of the Gold and Slave Coasts over the past three decades. Major issues, such as the possible impact of the Black Death on agricultural production in West African forests or the nature of the mechanisms that enabled European traders to offer credit to Africans during the slave trade, are of significance for the "longue durée", for world history, and for the problems of contemporary Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
GUINEA

182  Ammann, Carole
ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; Liberia; Manding; Fulani; ethnicity; politics; elections; ethnic conflicts.

This article analyses discursive formations of ethnicity, narratives of unity and reconciliation, and lived realities by comparing the current situation in Monrovia, Liberia with that in Kankan, Guinea. It addresses the historical, political and social circumstances that influence the emergence and existence of ethnic tensions, and the changes therein. Western media often portray conflicts in Africa in an ethnic light. This, however, is a shallow approach, which does not facilitate understanding the problem in its complexity. It is shown that in most instances of everyday life, ethnic identity does not play a pivotal role, as social actors interact habitually with one another. Yet, ethnicity is widely used in an interpretive pattern. It forms part of the interaction between political leaders and the population and it is an issue between different groups within society. Ethnicity is often emphasized in times of parliamentary or presidential elections, which increases the risk of violence. This problem is not unique to Guinea and Liberia. In Liberia, President Johnson Sirleaf of Liberia avoided addressing ethnic issues in her speeches in order to prevent tensions from building with the Manding, who are Muslim. President Alpha Condé of Guinea, however, made explicit use of ethnic cleavages between the Manding and Fulani. Of course, both presidents are aware of the need for reconciliation, but their approaches towards the issue differ significantly. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leidenabstract]

GUINEA-BISSAU

183  Manji, Firoze
ISBN 2869785550
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Guinea-Bissau; Portuguese-speaking Africa; decolonization; national liberation struggles; political philosophy; feminism; pan-Africanism; cultural policy; educational policy; memorial volumes (form).

In this collection of essays contemporary thinkers from across Africa and elsewhere commemorate the anniversary of the assassination of Amilcar Cabral, revolutionary, poet, liberation philosopher, and leader of the independence movement of Guinea Bissau and
Cap Verde. The volume is divided into seven parts: 1. Introduction: Amilcar Cabral and the struggle of memory against forgetting; 2. discussions on the legacy of Cabral and the reasons why Cabral remains important to this day; 3. reflections on Cabral, some of which very personal, with a focus on the current relevance of Cabral; 4. Cabral, women, and emancipation. Liberation movements generally promoted male leadership to the exclusion of women, and additionally subordinated the struggles against male supremacy to the national, popular struggle; 5. Cabral and the pan-Africanists. This includes efforts over the past several years to renew Pan-Africanism and generate a twenty-first century Pan-Africanism that is "nonracial" (antiracist) in the South-African sense; 6. culture, education and national liberation, including a contribution of Cabral and Freire; and 7. Cabral and the African American struggle. A selected bibliography provides an overview of Cabral's writings and of writings about Cabral. [ASC Leiden abstract]

IVORY COAST

184 Bamba, Abou B.
ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; France; South Africa; apartheid; diplomacy; international relations; political ideologies.

This article regards the Ivorian delegation led by Laurent Fologo in 1975 to South Africa as the culmination of a dialogue diplomacy that the Ivory Coast initiated in the late 1960s. Its clear departure from the isolation policy that African countries were trying to implement so as to pressure the apartheid regime in Pretoria stirred controversy and African public opinion was largely hostile and dismissive. In this article, the author argues that a critical look at the Fologo mission and the larger Ivorian stance can shed new light on the complex transnational politics used to fight apartheid. Instead of stating that the Ivorian policy-makers acted on French advice, the author suggests that the Ivory Coast dialogue initiative was primarily a Pan-Africanist extension of the 'Dialogue à l'ivorienne.' The author explains what this entailed and examines the nature and viability of the proposed dialogue diplomacy by first scrutinizing the Ivorian context which involves looking into the Ivory Coast's relationship with France. In further analysing the political relationship between these three countries, the author investigates why the Ivory Coast was so adament in initiating a dialogue with a country which was practically vilified by the global community. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
Binaté Fofana, Namizata
ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; women; AIDS; microfinance; income; schooling; economic models.

This paper examines the issue of HIV and AIDS in relation to women, human capital and microfinance in Côte d'Ivoire. In total, 440 women and two microfinance institutions (MFIs) served as study units. The HIV epidemic negatively affected both the human and financial capital of households. The morbidity of HIV/AIDS-affected respondents negatively influenced the level of their income. MFI credit failed to increase HIV-positive women's income, while they faced higher medical expenditures than non-affected women. At the household level, HIV had a negative effect on school enrolment of children. The inability of children to attend school shows the long-term effect of HIV/AIDS on the level of education of future generations and accordingly its impact on their contribution to the development of the country. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

Dakouri, Jean-Claude
ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; environmental law; hazardous wastes; multinational enterprises; reparations; criminal law.

Malgré les efforts enregistrés aux plans régional africain et international, le trafic de déchets dangereux entre les pays développées et les pays en voie de développement continue de sévir dans les pays à faible pouvoir économique. En pratique, la solution au problème de l'indemnisation des victimes semble ne pas être garantie par des techniques juridiques de règlement amiable tel que la transaction pénale. Cet article jette un regard critique sur la mise en œuvre des instruments de droit pénal ivoirien qui édictent les règles en matière de réparation transactionnelle des dommages environnementaux. Questionnement: l'accord de transaction pénale entre l'État de Côte d'Ivoire et la multinationale Trafigura, dans l'affaire du Probo Koala, contribue-t-il à améliorer l'efficacité de l'aspect indemnitaire du droit pénal de l'environnement? Il est avéré qu'il existe une législation ivoirienne relative à la réparation transactionnelle des dommages liés aux mouvements des déchets dangereux. Cependant, à l'analyse, l'accord transactionnel entre l'État et la multinationale présente des entraves à l'application effective desdites normes pertinentes. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
187 Hodzi, Obert
ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Zimbabwe; democratization; political change; international organizations; national security; elections.

This paper argues that the crisis of electoral democracy in Zimbabwe and Côte d'Ivoire is a result of underlying structural and institutional deficiencies within national and regional multinational institutions. It assesses the extent to which they have been 'enablers' or 'spoilers' of electoral-based transitions to democracy. Yet it avoids generalisations of the security sector's involvement in political transitions. In terms of structure, the paper is divided into four sections. Section one will briefly discuss the theoretical perspectives of the election-democracy trajectory. It argues that although elections are a major variable for democracy, unless the 'ecology of elections' is conducive, elections may not be an instrument of transition to democracy. The second section analyses the militarisation of politics and the role of the security sector in aiding or stalling democratisation. Section three will assess the role of regional organisations such as the Southern African Development Community, Economic Community of West African States and the African Union in electoral-based political transitions in Africa. Lastly, the paper will discuss how the security sector and multinational African institutions can aid political transitions to democracy in troubled African countries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

LIBERIA

188 Ammann, Carole
ASC Subject Headings: Guinea; Liberia; Manding; Fulani; ethnicity; politics; elections; ethnic conflicts.

This article analyses discursive formations of ethnicity, narratives of unity and reconciliation, and lived realities by comparing the current situation in Monrovia, Liberia with that in Kankan, Guinea. It addresses the historical, political and social circumstances that influence the emergence and existence of ethnic tensions, and the changes therein. Western media often portray conflicts in Africa in an ethnic light. This, however, is a shallow approach, which does not facilitate understanding the problem in its complexity. It is shown that in most instances of everyday life, ethnic identity does not play a pivotal role, as social actors interact habitually with one another. Yet, ethnicity is widely used in an interpretive pattern. It forms part of the interaction between political leaders and the population and it is
an issue between different groups within society. Ethnicity is often emphasized in times of parliamentary or presidential elections, which increases the risk of violence. This problem is not unique to Guinea and Liberia. In Liberia, President Johnson Sirleaf of Liberia avoided addressing ethnic issues in her speeches in order to prevent tensions from building with the Manding, who are Muslim. President Alpha Condé of Guinea, however, made explicit use of ethnic cleavages between the Manding and Fulani. Of course, both presidents are aware of the need for reconciliation, but their approaches towards the issue differ significantly. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leidenabstract]

MALI

189  Avenne, Cécile van den
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; letters; radio; literacy; French language; Bambara language.

Cet article analyse les lettres d'auditeurs à une radio locale, recueillies au cours d'une enquête de terrain à Mopti (Mali). Il s'intéresse au type de prise de parole publique qu'autorise cette forme particulière de la lettre destinée à être lue à l'antenne. Deux corpus sont étudiés, en combinant les apports de l'analyse linguistique et de l'ethnographie. Le premier, écrit à l'émission 'Sugo kene' ('Doux rêves'), est constitué de récits de rêves, en français principalement, envoyés pour être interprétés à l'antenne. Les auteurs mettent au jour les ressources souvent inventives dont les scripteurs usent pour contourner les difficultés de maîtrise de la langue et de l'écriture, et ce afin de s'exprimer le plus précisément possible pour garantir la justesse de l'interprétation. Le second est une série de lettres écrites en bambara pour l'émission 'C'est pas normal' par un auditeur assidu qui s'exprime sur une variété de sujets. L'étude montre que les épithètes 'malhabiles' ou 'peu-lettrés' accolés aux écrits et aux scripteurs semblent tout à fait inadéquats. L'efficacité de ces écrits est au contraire frappante. La maîtrise de l'écrit, que ce soit en bambara ou en français, est alors une ressource importante pour faire entendre sa voix. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

190  Bouaré-Trianneau, Kadidia Nianti
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; agriculture; pastoralists; land; land tenure; land law.
La problématique du partage de l'espace entre agriculture et élevage s'intègre dans les modes de régulation construits par les hommes autour des espaces et des ressources naturelles renouvelables. Ces relations, assez complexes, ont donné naissance depuis des années à une analyse qui n'est ni celle des conflits, ni celles de la complémentarité, mais à celle que Diallo qualifie de 'l'envers et l'endroit d'une même réalité à propos des relations agriculture/élevage en Côte-d'Ivoire (Diallo, 2000, p. 89). Ce phénomène de concurrence/complémentarité est perceptible dans de nombreux villages du Delta intérieur du Niger, qui reflètent un long processus d'action conjointe entre les droits de décider, de gérer et de négocier avec ces voisins, et le renouvellement de ces droits dans un contexte institutionnel défini par le Code Domanial et Foncier (CDF, 2000) et la Charte Pastorale (CP, 2001). Caractérisées par un soubassement social assez profond issu du partage de l'espace deltaïque au XIXe siècle, quelles données privilégier dans les interactions agriculture/élevage? Là réside toute la complexité d'une telle analyse dans un espace aux ressources fluctuantes au cours d'une même année, et d'une année à l'autre. Cette contribution, à partir des observations directes et des enquêtes de terrain dans le Delta intérieur du Niger (Mali), aborde les dynamiques dans le partage de l'espace et des recompositions foncières en se focalisant sur les implications des découpages administratifs sur le développement local. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

191 Bourlet, Mélanie
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Africa; literature; migration; African languages; Fulfulde language.

Cet article pose la question du rapport entre littératures en langues africaines et mondialisation et des enjeux théoriques pour la littérature mondiale d'une approche transnationale et/ou multilocale de ce qui est généralement considéré comme des épiphanèmes littéraires mondiaux. La première partie dresse un état des lieux de la question et met en lumière les paradoxes ou limites de la critique littéraire dans la prise en compte des littératures en langues locales. La mise au jour récente de littératures transnationales en langues africaines, publiées tant en Afrique que hors d'Afrique, pousse naturellement vers un décloisonnement linguistique des études littéraires africaines et pose la question de la spatialité, de l'articulation des échelles locale, nationale et internationale. Manifestation évidente d'une "glocalisation" des cultures, ces littératures posent avec acuité des questions qui ne sont plus seulement propres aux littératures des minorités, mais engagent la littérature mondiale. Elles pointent ainsi les limites d'une approche institutionnelle de la littérature, certes importante pour mettre en lumière certains enjeux de pouvoirs mais insuffisante en tant que schéma explicatif pour rendre compte de ce que ces littératures, faiblement ou non institutionnalisées, nous révèlent de l'intensité du rapport de
l’écriture à la vie. La seconde partie s’attachera ainsi à donner un exemple : celui de la littérature poulâr moderne, née en contexte de mobilité et d’une nécessité d’être en adéquation avec un état du monde globalisé. L’auteure montrera ainsi de quelle manière elle constitue par l’intermédiaire de ses œuvres autant d’espaces interstitiels, de mises en réseaux potentiels d’une communauté poulâr dispersée aux quatre coins de la planète ; invitant ainsi le chercheur à placer au centre de la réflexion les notions de mobilité, de connectivité et de réflexivité et à voir cette littérature comme une forme originale d’extension du lien social en contexte de mondialisation. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

192 Canut, Cécile
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; migrants; return migration; drama.

Qu’est-ce que les nouvelles pratiques théâtrales africaines peuvent nous apprendre sur la circulation des discours sur les migrations et les voyages des jeunes Africains vers l’Europe ? C’est par l'examen et l'analyse d’une pièce de théâtre, Essingan, écrite et produite en 2006 par des migrants refoulés au Mali, que les auteures vont chercher une réponse à cette question. En effet, par le biais de la création théâtrale, les migrants ont pour la première fois pris la parole en leur nom et proposé un discours quelque peu différent sur la migration. Cet article propose de montrer que si l'ensemble des discours antérieurs sur la migration ont été actualisés par les auteurs d'Essingan, la mise en scène et la mise en mots produites, bien qu'insérées dans une perspective militante, proposaient une tout autre vision du parcours migratoire et des enjeux complexes qui s'y jouent. En dépassant une approche victimaire univoque, ils ont rendu compte de la complexité des relations humaines et des rapports de pouvoir qui constituent toute situation sociale, toute expérience collective. Essingan contribue à mettre en évidence de nouveaux discours sur la migration, tant du point de vue des modalités théâtrales que du dialogisme discursif qui en constitue la forme textuelle. La mise en scène et les choix linguistiques ne peuvent qu’interroger quant au rôle que peut prendre une telle pièce dans le champ discursif sur la migration, et sur son éventuelle mise en cause des discours instituants autour des migrants. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

193 Cohen, Nadia
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; publishing; book industry; Bambara language; literacy.
Cet article prend en compte les points de vue de différents acteurs (éditeurs, auteurs, traducteurs, linguistes) concernant l'édition de livres en bamanankan au Mali. L'auteur s'interroge notamment sur les raisons d'un manque d'intérêt et d'une méconnaissance vis-à-vis des textes écrits et édités par les maisons d'édition en bamanankan. Elle s'appuie sur les résultats d'une enquête de terrain menée à Bamako en 2005 auprès de maisons d'édition mais aussi d'institutions qui succédèrent à la Direction Nationale de l'Alphabétisation Fonctionnelle et de la Linguistique Appliqué (DNAFLA) au Mali. L'étude montre que l'histoire de l'édition en bamanankan au Mali est marquée par les relations difficiles entre acteurs et institutions, par des questions d'orthographe et de norme linguistique, de manque d'encadrement politique, de marketing et de médiatisation. Cela met en évidence qu'à part le manque de financement, les acteurs se sentent également en manque d'information et d'organisation. Les tensions entre ambition littéraire et dimension pédagogique, entre logique du marché et projet nationaliste, rendent compte de la difficile émergence de la littérature en bamanankan, mais témoignent aussi de la ténacité des acteurs qui se sont investis dans ce domaine. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés, en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

194 Coulibaly, Abdourahmane


ASC Subject Headings: Mali; contraception; sexuality; family planning.

La plupart des travaux sur la planification familiale évoquent cette pratique d'un point de vue purement sanitaire et ont développé une approche essentiellement statistique de la question. A priori, les taux peu élevés de prévalence contraceptive suffisent pour conclure que les programmes ont eu un faible impact sur la vie reproductive des femmes. Mais une analyse plus poussée permet de nuancer un tel point de vue. En effet, la vaste littérature consacrée à ce sujet reste silencieuse sur le rôle joué par la contraception dans l'émergence d'un nouveau rapport au corps et à la sexualité. Cet article, en décrivant ces divers changements au Mali, contribue à combler ce vide. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

195 Hoffman, Barbara G.


ASC Subject Headings: Mali; television; urban life; capitals; cultural change.

In 2011, the author conducted a public opinion study with regard to two Malian television series, both located in Bamako: 'Dou' or 'Family', produced by Boubacar Sidibé, and 'Le
Grin’, written and directed by Ousmane Sow. In these series, televised representations of the inhabitants of metropolitan Bamako perform cosmopolitan lifestyles in markedly local idioms. There was a substantial generation gap in the responses to these two local television productions. This gap is indicative of the process of cosmopolitanization of the citizens of Bamako. The older generations tend to resist or adapt more slowly, while the younger ones leap onto the modernization bandwagon with alacrity. These outcomes raise new questions that remain to be answered. What has been the impact on these cosmopolitan trends of the year of crisis that Mali endured during 2012-2013? How are the increasingly conservative religious practices of the 'citadins' affecting what is produced for television? Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

196 Kone, Kassim
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Bambara; African religions; secret societies; acculturation; Islam.

This article discusses the encounter of Islam and Bamana religious forms and the ensuing and sustained social and cultural transformations that have taken place in the Bélédugu region in Central-Western Mali since the early 20th century. The term Bamana can refer to ethnic, linguistic and religious communities depending on the context. Before widespread conversion to Islam, the Kòmò secret fraternity was the most popular religious association among the Bamana and other Mande groups. It supervised judicial, defence and economic matters. A direct encounter was prevented for centuries after Islam had arrived in the Western Sudan and was only made possible by the domino effect caused by French colonialism. The encounter has brought about bricolage and intertextuality to reconcile the two religious beliefs and practices. This bricolage must not be understood as confusion, but as a pragmatic, synthetic compromise. A major consequence has been the erosion of the social roles of the blacksmiths, who suddenly found themselves competing with Islamic clerics for religious and spiritual leadership. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

197 Maitilasso, Annalisa
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; migrants; biography; storytelling.

Cet article interroge les modes de production et de reproduction des récits de migration au Mali. Les histoires seront traitées non seulement comme sources de recherche ethnographique et comme enquête journalistique, mais aussi comme des moyens spécifiques de comprendre et de façonner l'expérience de la migration. De cette façon,
l'auteure vise moins à alimenter un débat méthodologique sur l'usage des matériaux biographiques dans une recherche qualitative, qu'à mettre en lumière les multiples effets de ce phénomène sur la société, en termes de création d'une demande d'histoires de migration et, par conséquence, d'un véritable "marché de mots" où les migrants, qui ont acquis une solide maîtrise narrative, peuvent troquer leurs récits de vie contre une reconnaissance sociale, du prestige ou même de l'argent. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

MAURITANIA

198 Bourlet, Mélanie
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Mauritania; Fulfulde language; literature.

Cet article propose une réflexion sur la performativité d'une littérature écrite dans une langue africaine (le pulaar, parlé au nord du Sénégal, au sud de la Mauritanie, et à l'ouest du Mali), invisible d'un point de vue institutionnel. La recherche des livres en pulaar a de manière inattendu pris du temps parce qu'elle a nécessité de nombreux déplacements pour les localiser. Où trouver ces livres ? Comment évaluer la créativité à l'écrit ? Ces deux problèmes méthodologiques issus du terrain ont permis un déplacement de perspective sur le véritable lieu d'existence et d'efficience de ces écrits. Rétrospectivement, ce temps long passé sur le terrain à chercher des livres, a posé la question de ce que représente le livre en pulaar en tant qu'objet, envisagé dans sa matérialité, et celle de la dématérialisation du livre, à travers l'observation des modes de circulation de cette création littéraire. Les notions de 'performativité' et d'acte d'écriture (Fraenkel 2006) - reposant sur une interdépendance entre aspect graphique, actualisation des écrits et existence d'une chaîne d'écritures - offre ainsi des perspectives de recherche stimulantes à ces littératures embryonnaires. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

199 Ould Cheikh, Abdel Wedoud
ISBN 2811113177

NIGER

200 Lafay, Marina
ASC Subject Headings: Niger; films; migration.

Le film 'Koukan Kourcia ou le Cri de la Tourterelle' (Magori 2010) est le résultat d'une initiative personnelle et sociale visant à influencer les pratiques migratoires des hommes nés au Niger. Avec l'aide d'une célèbre cantatrice, Elhadji Sani Magori, à la fois réalisateur et acteur principal du film, invite les hommes migrants à un retour vers leur lieu d'origine, pour remédier aux effets défavorables d'ordres économique, social, mais aussi émotionnel qu'entraîne leur absence. Cette contribution présente une analyse sémiologique et discursive de la mise en récit et de la mise en scène particulière de ce projet social, afin d'en évaluer les conditions de performativité exploitées par les acteurs impliqués. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]
This paper investigates price transmission from international and regional markets to Niger domestic grain markets using monthly wholesale prices. Cointegration and error correction models were employed to analyse the degree of price transmission. Tests of causality were also performed. In general, the results showed that grain markets in Niger respond to negative and positive shocks in regional and international markets differently. Maize and rice markets have high speed of adjustments to world prices compared to millet and sorghum markets. The speed of adjustment of prices to the long-run equilibrium varies between 30 percent, 35 percent, 48 percent and 40 percent respectively for millet, sorghum, maize and rice prices. Nigeria, Burkina-Faso, Mali, Togo and Vietnam markets have shown significant transmission in Niger markets. Supply and demand shocks in these markets will definitely affect Niger food prices. Based on this analysis, the authors suggest that Niger should develop a proper trade policy with its neighboring countries to facilitate regional market integration. This will enable Niger to import cereals from regional surplus-producing areas to supply its food shock regions to reduce the negative impacts of price shocks on households. For rice, Niger should encourage local production to limit high dependence on international markets. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

202 Adesoji Olubiyi, Ebenezer
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; exports; remittances; economic development.

This study examined the causal relationships among GDP, export, imports and remittances. The study, among others, investigated the validity of export-led and remittances-led growth hypotheses. Specifically, the study investigated the causal relationship between remittances and GDP, remittances and export and remittances and imports. Employing a VECM Granger Causality for data spanning between 1980 and 2012, imports and remittances significantly Granger-caused GDP in the short run. Also, there were reverse causalities running from GDP to export and imports. This implies that export-led growth hypothesis holds in Nigeria. Furthermore, there was a unidirectional causation running from remittances to GDP, implying that remittances matter for economic growth. But since the
effect was more from the demand side, it could lead to inflationary pressure. The policy recommendation is that the authorities should intensify efforts on the export base of the economy. The monetary authorities should implement necessary policy to cool the pressure arising from conspicuous spending of remittances. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

203 Aghedo, Iro
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; rebellions; terrorism; violence; governance; inequality.

In trying to come to grips with the Boko Haram insurgency that is destabilizing northern Nigeria, some local and international commentators are inclined to trace the source of violent insecurity to the zero-sum ethno-regional struggle over political power and public goods, while others blame it on the jihadist onslaught against open society and secular ideology. Both of these mainstream analytical perspectives have serious shortcomings. Instead, it is more likely that the inability of the state to effectively discharge many of its statutory obligations fuels disenchantment and engenders anti-state violence from below. An earlier uprising, the Maitatsine revolt, broke out in the northern city of Kano in December 1980 and spread to Maiduguri (1982), Kaduna (1982), Jimeta-Yola (1984), and Gombe (1985). The death toll was 10,000 persons before it was suppressed by the military in 1985. Both uprisings are very similar in ideological and operational terms. Instead of accepting that Boko Haram is a "new war" between ethno-religious groups, it is plausible that it is an outcome of governance and development deficits that have trapped the masses in affliction, while a handful of governing elite live in affluence. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

204 Akanle, Olayinka
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; gender inequality; poverty reduction; women's rights; women's employment; development projects.

The challenges posed by gender trajectories of interventions aimed at poverty eradication are examined using the case of the National Poverty Eradication Programme (NAPEP), which was established by the Federal Government of Nigeria in 2001 as the overall agency to coordinate and monitor all poverty eradication efforts in the country, including the Capacity Acquisition Programme (CAP), the Farmers Empowerment Programme (FEP),
and the Micro Finance Coordination Programme. Nigeria is ranked 158 out of 177 countries on the Human Development Index. The contrast between policy goals and outcomes has been variously traced to corruption, elitist programming, lack of proper coordination, evaluation and monitoring, loan defaulting, politicization, policy inconsistency, the lack of participation of women, and the lack of laws ensuring women's rights or their effective implementation. This can partly be blamed on patriarchy and colonialism. Without attitudinal change, policy interfacing, and effective advocacy the situation of women will not change. Women are underrepresented in formal employment. Gender-disaggregated data will be necessary to enhance accountability and transparency in the promotion of female participation at all levels. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

205 Alao, Olatunji E.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; malaria; colonial administration; urban areas; health care; preventive medicine; folk medicine.

Malaria, probably the oldest and most endemic human disease, has also received the greatest attention of man, with Africa ever remaining the most vulnerable. The etiology of malaria among the indigenous Yoruba of Lagos before the advent of Western civilization was ascribed to physiological factors; malaria was perceived as 'Blackman's disease'. However, with the advent of European influence, this belief system changed from that of an African to a global disease. Lagos under the British colonial administration between 1861 and 1960, witnessed unprecedented attempts to stem the malaria scourge in the city. By 1960 when Nigeria attained independence, the anti-malaria campaign, though significant, was sectional. The impact of the campaign was felt only in the highbrow areas, essentially at Ikoyi, the seat of power and official quarters of the British colonialists and the European settlers' communities, while the larger part of the city was still ravaged by the disease. Using cultural and modernization theories, this study adopts a historical and descriptive analysis to explain why the effort of the colonial government, though remarkable, failed to achieve the goal of a malaria-free world of the World Health Organization. Nonetheless, the study concludes that the effort of the British colonial government at this period laid a solid foundation for a virile health-care sector for Nigeria and brightened the prospect for a malaria-free Lagos metropolis. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

206 Anyanwu, John C.
This paper examines the effect of marital status and household size, among other correlates, on poverty in Nigeria, using the Harmonized Nigeria Living Standard Survey (HNLSS) data of 2009/2010. The logit results show that monogamous marriage, divorce/separation and widowhood are negatively and significantly correlated with the probability of being poor. However, monogamous marriage has the largest probability of reducing poverty in Nigeria. The author also finds that household size matters in determining poverty in the country: a one-person household negatively and significantly reduces poverty while addition of members to the household progressively increases the probability of being poor. In addition, results show that there is a significant concave (inverted U-shaped) relationship between age and poverty. Other variables found to significantly reduce the probability of being poor include: being a male, completion of post-secondary education, being in paid household employment, and residence in the North Central and South East geopolitical zones. Variables that increase the probability of being poor in Nigeria include rural residence, being uneducated, being a self-employed farmer, and residence in the North West geopolitical zone of the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

207 Ashiru, M.O.A.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; women's health; reproductive health; marriage law; legislation; women's rights; children's rights; female circumcision; abortion.

The rights of Nigerian women to sexual and reproductive health, particularly during their reproductive years, are examined in relation to gender-biased, cultural and traditional beliefs pertaining to child marriage, female circumcision, unwanted pregnancies, and abortion. The authors also consider existing international and regional laws on reproductive health, and the way in which Nigeria has adopted these laws with a view to meeting relevant Millennium Development Goals. It is concluded that: (1) there is an urgent need for all States of the Nigerian federation to adopt the Child's Rights Act (2003), without amending the age at which a child attains majority (set at 18 years in the said act); (2) female genital mutilation must be stopped; (3) abortion is liberalized to allow unwanted pregnancies to be ended if so desired. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
208 Baldi, Sergio


ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; Nigeria; ethnic relations; culture contact; traders; agricultural products; linguistics; political history; Tupuri language; conference papers (form); 2012.

Le XVe colloque du réseau Méga-Tchad, qui s'est tenu à l'université L'Orientale de Naples du 13 au 15 septembre 2012, a eu pour objet d'étudier de manière spécifique ce qui circule entre les hommes: produits, mots, idées. Les vingt-trois textes ici présentés sont organisés en cinq parties: 1. 'Échanges matériels sur le temps long.' On y trouvera des textes abordant des échanges matériels très divers (fer, plantes, animaux, etc.); 2. 'Le commerce, les réseaux, les circuits commerciaux' traite de: poisson du lac Tchad, le commerce du bétail, les filières commerciales de produits animaux, la signification économique des échanges monétaires ruraux, et le commerce frontalier entre N'Djaména et Kousseri; 3. 'Politiques et influences extérieures sur les échanges' envisage l'influence du facteur politique dans les dynamiques d'échanges du bassin tchadien; 4. 'Échanges régionaux des mots et des idées' aborde des interactions entre des ensembles géographiques différents; 5. 'Échanges et identités' traite de la représentation politique du monde au sultanat du Bornu (XVIe siècle), la diffusion du pouvoir sacré parmi les Gizey, la langue d'initiation Labata, et les pronoms tupuri. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

209 Barnaby, Andrew


ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; literature; drama; colonialism.

The starting point of this essay is Nigerian Nobel laureate Wole Soyinka's (in)famous claim concerning his 1975 play Death and the King's Horseman, that the "Colonial Factor is ... a catalytic incident merely." Since that assertion appears to be at odds with the central movement of the play, almost to the point of missing a truth that simply cannot be missed, the essay aims to address a question first posed by Anthony Appiah, "why [does] Soyinka feel the need to conceal his purposes?" The focal point of the answer will be Freud's notion of Nachträglichkeit ('deferred action'). Through an extended rhetorical analysis of the play, the essay details how the subject of colonization can be understood as the subject of trauma precisely to the extent that the experience of colonization entails an originary
missing of the event itself. The essay's final section explores how such a missing yet offers an ethical opportunity, the bearing witness to what it means not to see. It concludes that the rhetorical uncanniness of Death and the King's Horseman is revealed precisely in how it represents this very impossibility of confrontation, not the pseudo-confrontation of that facile 'clash of cultures' that Soyinka is right to dismiss, but the impossibility of confronting what is incomprehensible in colonialism itself. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

210 Clarke, Nana Ayebia
ISBN 095693076X
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; writers; literature; literary criticism; in memoriams (form).

This collective volume contains 49 contributions paying tribute to Chinua Achebe's literary life, anchoring it within his activism and mediatory role as a great spokesman and defender of Africa. Contributions: A tribute : once more for Chinua Achebe! (Nana Ayebia Clarke); Preface (Nana Ayebia Clarke and James Currey); Chinua Achebe (1930-2013): obituary : founding father of African fiction whose novels chronicled Nigeria's troubled history (Lynn Innes); Profile : Chinua Achebe, storyteller of the Savannah (Maya Jaggi); Elegy for a nation (for Chinua Achebe, at seventy) (Wole Soyinka); Chinua Achebe : African American Institute Award (9.22.00) (Toni Morrison); Chinua Achebe (Nadine Gordimer); Chinua Achebe as publisher (James Currey); Remembering Chinua Achebe (Henry Chakava); Chinua Achebe : the spirit lives (Ngugi wa Thiong'o); Far from Ogidi : diary of a belated encounter (Simon Gikandi); 'A' is for Achebe (Margaret Busby); Chinua Achebe (1930-2013) : a summing up (F. Abiola Irele); Remembering Chinua (Ama Ata Aidoo); The assault on culture : Achebe on the crisis of identity in Colonial Africa (Emmanuel Akyeampong); "I haven't seen you in 400 years!" : Chinua Achebe and African American writing (Anne V. Adams); Chinua Achebe at 82 : we remember differently (Chimamanda Ngozi Adichie); Chinua Achebe : a writer and a half and more (Akin Adesokan); Reflections on Chinua Achebe : a priceless encounter with a gentle voice (Zaynab Alkali); "Odupon kese atutu." : (a great tree has fallen. Asante-twii) (Kwame Anthony Appiah); Chinua Achebe : a dissenting opinion (Ibrahim Bello-Kano); From Achebe to Adichie (Carole Boyce Davies); A poet daughter's farewell : still morning yet (Abena P.A. Busia); Chinua Achebe and the matrix of womanhood (Helen Chukwuma); The casualties (John Pepper Clark-Bekederemo); Chinua Achebe : some reflections (Anani Dzidzienyi); In memoriam : morning, March 22, 2103, Charleston, South Carolina (Maureen Ngozi Eke); Chinua Achebe : the passing of a comet (Ernest N. Emenyonu); Ugo chara acha adighi echu echu : the path to Achebe's undying legacy (Toyin Falola); A wake for the storyteller (for Chinua Achebe) (Harry Oludare Garuba); An interview with Chinua Achebe (Helon Habila); Chinua
Achebe: his wondrous passages (Biodun Jeyifo); Memories of Chinua Achebe (G. Douglas Killam); Achebe in Texas (Bernth Lindfors); 'Things fall apart' revisited: the poetry and the prose (Ali A. Mazrui); Celebrating Achebe's 'Utu' and creative genius in oracy, orature and literature (Micere Githae Mugo); Reading Chinua Achebe: footholds in the flood of history (Njabulo S. Ndebele); Chinua Achebe: a legend and a master storyteller (Okey Ndibe); The Achebe thread (Alastair Niven); For Chinua Achebe (Odia Ofeimun); What Chinua Achebe never heard from me (Kole Omotoso); The discombobulation of a rookie patriot: a stage adaptation of Chinua Achebe's 'A man of the people' (Femi Osofisan); Chinua Achebe: death, where are thy claws? (Niyi Osundare); A tribute to Chinua Achebe: the father of modern African literature (Eustace Palmer); Chinua Achebe and the literary compass (Ato Quayson); An entire star has left us: Chinua Achebe, 'in memoriam' (Tijan M. Sallah); Chinua Achebe's legacy (Veronique Tadjo); In memory of Chinua Achebe (Patrick Wilmot); How to write about Africa (Binyavanga Wainaina). [ASC Leiden abstract]

211 Decker, Tunde
Poverty and the travails of the family in late colonial Lagos / Tunde Decker - In: Lagos Historical Review: (2013), vol. 13, p. 31-50.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; family; poverty; social change; social problems; juvenile delinquency; colonial administration.

This study exposes the responses to poverty and social change by individual and collective consciousness within the family in Lagos, Nigeria, in the first half of the twentieth century. It argues that colonial domination of local Lagos society imposed new poverty and altered individual and collective lifestyles, presenting real life experiences of children, young men, women and the elderly among immigrants and indigenes who lived on the Island of Lagos during the period under consideration. Its conclusions are substantially derived from the analysis of archival records, particularly the handwritten petitions of teenagers and adults to the colonial administration in the 1940s and 1950s. It submits that the new poverty promoted among men, women and children in colonial Lagos had lasting and continuing implications for the family institution in the colonial as well as the post-colonial period. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

212 Igue, Nkenchor Neville
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; exchange rates; trade; economic models.

The study investigated whether the depreciation of exchange rate has a favourable impact on trade balance in Nigeria, based on the Marshall–Lerner (ML) condition. The Johansen method of cointegration and vector error correction methodology (VECM) was employed to
investigate the existence of a long-run relationship between trade balance and the specified set of independent variables. The results confirm the satisfaction of the Marshall–Lerner condition in Nigeria, implying that depreciation of the exchange rate has a positive effect on trade balance in the long run. The study also established that a one per cent depreciation in the exchange rate would improve trade balance by 1.16 per cent. In the light of these findings, the study recommends a gradual depreciation of the exchange rate, which should be accompanied with export policy that encourages domestic production of non-oil products for exports. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

213  Lawal, A.A.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; human trafficking; sexual offences; prostitution; social environment.

The essay is derived from a field study executed in 2009. Its focus is on Benin City, a town in Edo State, Nigeria, that is inhabited mostly by the Bini group, although other groups like the Ishan, Etsako, Akoko-Edo, and Owan are also well represented. It is generally believed that Bini girls/women dominate the sex export to Europe through human trafficking. But there are no reliable statistics to validate this assertion as most commentators engage in a blame game. However, the factors that account for human trafficking include the impact of the Nigerian Civil War (1967-1970) and especially the six week occupation of the Bendel State by 'Biafran' soldiers who raped girls and women recklessly. Other factors are the corrupt military regimes (1966-1979, 1984-1998) the socio-economic impact of the Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) (1986-1993), early physical and sexual abuse of teenage girls, and the collapse of family values and family honour, due to prevalent polygamy, polyandry, adultery, and prostitution in order to satisfy the inordinate ambition for affluence in society. More factors are the absence of parental role models, parental pressure, peer pressure, and societal pressure to 'go get money regardless of how it is earned' and remit some to build houses, supermarkets and buy custom-made cars. The paper gives the details and recommends some measures for the gradual eradication of human trafficking. It emphasizes that many Christians, Muslims and shrine priests are involved in the business just as the Yoruba, Edo, Igbo, Hausa, etc. serve as agents and traffickers. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

214  Mustapha, Abdul Raufu
ISBN 9781847011077
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islam; religious movements; fundamentalism; Sufism; violence.
This collection explores intra-Muslim schisms and violence in northern Nigeria. The contributions analyse the multiple dimensions and factors, linkages and ruptures, and ideological shifts and continuous changes in strategy and tactics of the different Islamic movements. The foreword by Mohammed Sani Umar is followed by: 1. Introduction: interpreting Islam: Sufis, Salafists, Shi'ites & Islamists in northern Nigeria (Abdul Raufu Mustapha); 2. From dissent to dissidence: the genesis & development of reformist Islamic groups in northern Nigeria (Murray Last); 3. Contemporary Islamic sects & groups in northern Nigeria (Abdul Raufu Mustapha & Muhktar Bunza); 4. Experiencing inequality at close range: 'almajiri' students & Qur'anic schools in Kano (Hannah Hoechner); 5. Marginal Muslims' ethnic identity & the Umma in Kano (Yahaya Hashim & Judith-Ann Walker); 6. Understanding Boko Haram (Abdul Raufu Mustapha); and 7. Conclusion: religious sectarianism, poor governance & conflict (Abdul Raufu Mustapha). The book takes a critical look at the routine claim that radicalization of Islamic movements is the consequence of poverty or economic deprivation. Strands in the analysis include: religious doctrines; poverty and inequality; the political context of post-1999 competition; the personal agency of the Boko Haram youth; and the geographical and international context of the insurgency. [ASC Leiden abstract]

215 Nwadigwe, Charles E.


ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; dance; theatre; modernization.

The interface of bodies and technology in theatrical space is redefining the colour and contours of contemporary dance theatre. The application of new technologies in theatre leads to the creation of Virtual Reality (VR) in performance. It transforms the physical stage into a virtual space; the dancer's body transmutes and oscillitates, as Susan Kozel postulates, from a 'fleshly body' to a 'cyber-body'. The use of telepresence, projections and multimedia effects creates phenomenal theatrical illusions through image manipulation interwoven with the physical movements of the dancers. With the advancements in science and technology, and the complexities that characterize the (post)modern society, dance vocabulary and movement iconography have fused into nonlinear, non-realistic deconstructions that shape significations in amorphous forms in response to popular culture. The use of multimedia technologies in contemporary African dance theatre is reshaping choreographic tenets. This paper examines these trends using three dance compositions from Nigeria, Mozambique and South Africa for illustration. The study interrogates the issues of form, content and audience and points a way forward. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]
216 Ododo, Sunday Enessi
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; masquerades; gender roles.

Ritualization, with its interpretative semiotic connotations, is a useful tool of discourse for explaining gender ambiguity and iconic paradox in the Ekuechi festival of the Ebira Tao of Kogi State, Nigeria. Ekuechi ritualization is considered essentially as a cultural action devoid of any serious religious meaning within the social milieu of the Ebira society. This paper uses ritual studies and semiotic theory to interrogate gender roles and the masking concept of Ekuechi festival performance, including that of 'facekuerade' (which signifies an Ekuechi masquerade without a masque, hence face+Eku+erade = facekuerade). It also points to the need for rethinking the Ekuechi event as an engaging ritualization capable of transforming social contexts and performance realities, as well as mediating structures of social systems, including those involving women. Normally, women are absent from the Ekuechi. The sole exception is when witchcraft is required to secure proper performance. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

217 Ogundari, Kolawole
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; household expenditure; households; health care; education.

This study employs household-level data from Nigeria to examine expenditure patterns for educational and healthcare services for rural and urban households in the country. It uses a double-hurdle model that allows the analysis of both the decision to spend and how much to spend on educational and healthcare services. The empirical results show that a household's decision on whether to spend and how much to spend on educational and healthcare services are positively and significantly related to household income, household size and the level of education of the household head. The findings also reveal that female-headed households tend to spend more on education of household members and healthcare services, compared to male-headed households. App, notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

218 Ogunyemi, Adetunji Ojo
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; fiscal policy; central-local government relations; fiscal law; tax administration; revenue allocation.

The problems of Nigeria's fiscal federalism can be grouped under four major headings: (1) lop-sidedness in the allocation of tax powers; (2) illegal disbursement of federally collected revenue; (3) failure to adopt good principles for the vertical and horizontal distribution of revenues; and (4) failure to deal with corruption at the federal treasury. Since 1954 the federal constitution has been revised six times. Increasingly, the Federal Government of Nigeria (FGN) treated the States and Local Government Areas as mere appendages to its authority. As a result, huge sums of money were spent only for federal purposes on projects the FGN alone controlled, outside of the approved national budget. Internally generated revenue efforts of virtually all States collapsed. The overall effect was that whereas the FGN had excess funds to play around with, the States had to manage themselves through dire financial conditions bordering on bankruptcy. Yet, many of the non-statutory accounts of the FGN have been pronounced illegal by the Supreme Court of Nigeria. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

219  Ogwezzy, Michael C.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Great Britain; managers; company law; business organization; enterprises.

The laws regulating company operations in Nigeria and the United Kingdom from their incorporation to dissolution are the Companies and Allied Matters Act Cap C20 Laws of the Federation of Nigeria 2004 (CAMA) and the United Kingdom Companies Act 2006, together with the UK Model Articles for Public and Private Companies 2008. All internal and external transactions of the company in question must be in line with the provisions of the law. Any act carried out without recourse to CAMA will be null and void. This paper discusses in a comparative manner the legal implications of the appointment, vacation, duties and removal of directors under CAMA and the Companies Act of the United Kingdom (UK), considering the fact that Nigeria is a former colony of the UK and both operate the common law system. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

220  Okonkwo, Uche Uwaezuoke
Alcohol in early Southeastern Nigeria / Uche Uwaezuoke Okonkwo - In: Lagos Historical Review: (2013), vol. 13, p. 71-84.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; alcoholic beverages; trade; social change; economic conditions.
There exists several misconceptions on the origin of gin distillation and importation in eastern Nigeria. The historical reality is that prior to the coming of Europeans to the coastal region of the area, the only alcohol brand known to the people was palm wine. It was used for various rituals and social gatherings until the Europeans came with assorted alcohol brands. The impact of alcohol, local and imported, on the socio-cultural and economic lives of the people of the area in early Nigeria is discussed in this study. With the coming of the Europeans, new status symbols and changing social relations and new elite power structures developed. From the era of the Trans Atlantic slave trade, the import of gin, rum, and whisky became prevalent. Imported alcohol was used in exchange for slaves and to pay 'comey' (gratification to the chiefs). The exorbitant prices of imported alcohol brands, which was a later development, paved the way for the distillation of alcohol locally. Alcoholic beverages continued to play an important role in international trade and in the economy.

221  Osifodunrin, Paul
Strangers, indigenes and child kidnapping in late colonial Lagos / Paul Osifodunrin - In: Lagos Historical Review: (2013), vol. 13, p. 1-16.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; kidnapping; children; human trafficking; colonial administration.

This article, focusing on child kidnapping, examines the involvement of strangers and indigenes in the commission of the offence in late colonial Lagos, Nigeria. The author argues on the basis of written evidence in colonial newspapers and records, that both strangers and indigenes perpetrated the crime. But unlike the offender-indigenes that operated within a protective societal structure that concealed their identity, the strangers, who often acted alone and were not fully integrated into the Lagos society, had no hiding place therefore they were easily identified, reported and prosecuted by the colonial administration. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

222  Osiki, Omon Merry
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; immigrants; deportation; 1983; discrimination; economic conditions.

The 1983 mass expulsion of immigrants was ostensibly intended to free Nigeria of 'extra loads' in response to the aftermath of the global economic crunch that bedevilled the country at the time. Although the exercise was challenging enough for the affected African immigrants, the realization that they were treated like cannon fodder and scapegoats while their Asian counterparts, received 'a pat on the back' made their condition more frustrating. This work revisits the debate on the 1983 mass expulsion with focus on public reactions to the seemingly discriminatory, anti-African and un-African posture of the Nigerian authorities.
in preference for Asian immigrants. It argues that in pursuing the policy of mass expulsion of Africans, the Nigerian authorities jettisoned the principle of 'brotherliness and good neighbourliness' in favour of the law of demand and supply. This dictated what could fairly be described as 'sacred cow' treatment for Asian immigrants. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

223 Rabassa, Mariano
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; child health; climate; rain; rural areas.

The effect of weather shocks on children's anthropometrics is investigated using the two most recent rounds of the Nigeria Demographic and Health Survey (DHS). For this purpose, climate data for each DHS cluster are interpolated using daily weather station records from the national network. The findings reveal that rainfall shocks have a statistically significant and robust impact on child health in the short-run for both weight-for-height and height-for-age, and the incidence of diarrhoea. The impacts of weather shocks on health are of considerable magnitude; however, children seem to catch-up with their cohort rapidly after experiencing a shock. Finally, it appears that the impact of these shocks is the same for young boys and girls, which suggests that there is no gender-based discrimination in the allocation of resources within households. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

224 Sawyer, Lindsay
Piecemeal urbanisation at the peripheries of Lagos / Lindsay Sawyer - In: African Studies: (2014), vol. 73, no. 2, p. 271-289 : foto's, krt.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; urbanization; suburban areas; urban development.

The peripheral contexts of urban agglomerations in sub-Saharan Africa are usually discussed in reference to peri-urban literature, which tends to be largely descriptive rather than theoretically engaged. The urban peripheral contexts of North America and Europe, however, have been highly differentiated as part of suburban literature, with a flood of proposed terms to better address them. The goal of this article, whilst engaging with peri-urban literature, is to confront the urbanisation occurring at the peripheries of Lagos (Nigeria) with suburban theory. For the peripheries of sub-Saharan Africa to contribute meaningfully to the suburban debate, they must first be differentiated. This article attempts to show the diversity of forms, actors and processes that are producing peripheral expansion in Lagos, and the complexity and ambiguity of the multiple land systems at work. This challenges any easy assumptions about pervasive poverty and informality in the urban
peripheries of Lagos, much less sub-Saharan Africa in general. In conclusion, the relevance and appropriateness of the suburb will be questioned, and its capacity to adequately address the diversity of forms and processes at work in the peripheral urbanisation of Lagos. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

225  Tade, Oludayo
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; human trafficking; children; forced labour; child labour; domestic workers.

This article examines the recruitment and transportation of internally trafficked children from Benue State in the north-central geo-political zone of Nigeria to Oyo State in the south-western zone of Nigeria. The study is essentially qualitative: with the aid of the snowball sampling technique, in-depth interviews (IDIs) were conducted with drivers, employers and trafficking agents in two recipient communities in Ibadan. The findings show that human rights abuses manifest at the recruitment, transportation and destination phases. The human rights abuses include the recruitment of underage children for domestic work outside their immediate family environments; transportation under inhumane conditions; restriction of movement at traffickers' 'warehouses'; non-disclosure of amount payable for the services of domestic servants by agents/traffickers; exclusion of domestic servants in wage negotiations; and violence by employers. In view of these, there is a need for the National Agency for the Prohibition of Trafficking in Persons to strengthen its internal trafficking campaign. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

226  Williams, Iheme C.
The differential analyses between the revised UCC Article 9 and the Canadian Personal Property Security Act: the reasons Nigeria should transplant the former and not the latter / Iheme C. Williams - In: Journal of African and International Law: (2013), vol. 6, no. 2, p. 559-590.
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; property; debt repayment; business financing; legislation.

This paper concerns the difficult decision of a legal transplantation of one legal regime for another. According to the author, a country which is desirous of transplanting a security interest law, such as Nigeria, should seriously deliberate options before making a final decision of which legal regime is ideal; the ramifications would be severe if a wrong choice would be made. Nigeria is currently facing a dilemma as to which security interest law model can best tackle its economic situation, by making credit more available to investors. Nigeria's current security interest laws, which were adopted from England following colonization, are moribund and do no longer serve the realities of today's commercial
transactions. Wanting to change, however, does not automatically mean that change will take place; the dilemma remains. Currently an attempt is being made to transplant the Revised Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code (UCC) to Nigeria. The author explores some of the more important differences of the Canadian Personal Property Security Act and Article 9, especially the choice of law rules and the default and enforcement rules under both models. He argues that the former should be transplanted, not the latter. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

227 Willott, Chris
ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Igbo; corruption; patronage; local government; attitudes.

Patronage and financial corruption are rife in the contemporary Nigerian state and have gained widespread social acceptance, indicating a belief that it is legitimate to appropriate state resources for personal gain. In this paper the author concentrates on the historical antecedents of this state of affairs. Focusing on the Igbo-speaking south-east of the country, he argues that an understanding of contemporary Nigeria must be based on a syncretic analysis: that is, a combination of influences from pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial eras. Despite this, the colonial era should not be downplayed as an influence, as some have sought to argue. In particular, he argues that the imposition of warrant chiefs in previously acephalous communities with participatory governance engendered a belief that government did not belong to local people. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

228 Bourlet, Melanie
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Mauritania; Fulfulde language; literature.

Cet article propose une réflexion sur la performativité d'une littérature écrite dans une langue africaine (le pulaar, parlé au nord du Sénégal, au sud de la Mauritanie, et à l'ouest du Mali), invisible d'un point de vue institutionnel. La recherche des livres en pulaar a de manière inattendu pris du temps parce qu'elle a nécessité de nombreux déplacements pour les localiser. Où trouver ces livres ? Comment évaluer la créativité à l'écrit ? Ces deux problèmes méthodologiques issus du terrain ont permis un déplacement de perspective sur le véritable lieu d'existence et d'efficience de ces écrits. Rétrospectivement, ce temps long passé sur le terrain à chercher des livres, a posé la question de ce que représente le livre en pulaar en tant qu'objet, envisagé dans sa matérialité, et celle de la dématérialisation du
livre, à travers l'observation des modes de circulation de cette création littéraire. Les notions de 'performativité' et d'acte d'écriture (Fraenkel 2006) - reposant sur une interdépendance entre aspect graphique, actualisation des écrits et existence d'une chaîne d'écritures - offre ainsi des perspectives de recherche stimulantes à ces littératures embryonnaires. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

229 Chehami, Joanne


ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Islamic education; begging; children.

La perpétuation de l'islam sénégalais repose en grande partie sur l'enseignement musulman, traditionnellement réalisé dans des écoles coraniques ('daara') par des maîtres reconnus pour leurs compétences religieuses. Des enfants leur sont confiés par leur famille, souvent pauvre, en milieu rural. Une partie de ces écoles migre pour s'installer en ville, suite à divers bouleversements socio-économiques subis par le Sénégal depuis une quarantaine d'années. Certains de ces élèves deviennent alors des 'taalibe'-mendiants: la quête majoritairement monétaire qu'ils pratiquent et les rapports entretenus avec leur maître sont basés sur des principes culturels et cultuels anciens, ayant muté depuis quelques décennies. L'élève coranique se situe au centre de différentes sortes d'échanges de prestations et de dons sur fond de 'baraka' ('grâce divine'). Cet article se propose d'expliciter les stratégies élaborées par les multiples acteurs sociaux - maîtres, chefs religieux, parents, population donnant l'aumône ('sarax') suite à l'injonction d'un marabout devin/guérisseur... - interagissant dans ce phénomène, afin de comprendre les changements problématiques subis par ce type d'enseignement. L'analyse se base sur deux recherches de terrain réalisées au Sénégal, en 2003-2004 et 2009-2010. L'utilisation de la théorie du don initiée par Mauss permet d'analyser l'évolution de la fonction sociale du 'taalibe'-mendiant, qui ne doit pas être confondu avec un 'faxman' ('enfant des rues'), présent lui aussi au Sénégal. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

230 Ciss, Ismaïla

Les Koulang de la Petite Côte (Sénégal) : le "bricolage identitaire" d'un groupe social né dans le contexte de la traite négrière / Ismaïla Ciss - In: Bulletin de l'Institut fondamental d'Afrique noire Cheikh Anta Diop. Série B, Sciences humaines: (2012), t. 54, no. 1/2, p. 57-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Serer; Europeans; Creoles; ethnic identity; slave trade.
La présente étude utilise des enquêtes orales pour restituer l'histoire des Koulang, un groupe social très métissé, peu connu et rarement évoqué dans l'histoire de la traite négrière en Sénégal (Sénégal/Gambie), en particulier sur la Petite Côte. L'histoire de la Petite Côte est marquée par des transformations économiques et sociales assez significatives, avec l'émergence des Luso-Africains et des Koulang, deux groupes sociaux qui ont joué un rôle important dans le développement du système socio-économique dans cet espace. L'article montre surtout que l'identité Koulang n'est point une identité naturelle, mais résulte des opérations d'identification. L'insertion des Koulang dans les activités de la pêche et du tourisme enessor sur la Petite Côte, a fait renaître économiquement leur quartier Sali Koulang. Néanmoins le koulang en tant que moyen de communication a pratiquement disparu. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

231 degli Uberti, Stefano
Victims of their fantasies or heroes for a day? : media representations, local history and daily narratives on boat migrations from Senegal / Stefano degli Uberti - In: Cahiers d'études africaines: (2014), vol. 54, cah. 213-214, p. 81-113 : ill., krt.
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; illegal migration; migrants; images.

In Senegal, 'boat migrations', the phenomenon that thousands of Senegalese and other West Africans have, since 2005, set off from the Senegalese, Gambian and Mauritanian coasts in order to reach the Spanish archipelago of the Canary Islands, has triggered a remarkable production of images and discourses. In the Senegalese mass-media and official discourses the pirogue migrants is portrayed as a "kamikaze", a victim or a "naive adventurer", who is driven to leave by the imagination of an idyllic European "elsewhere" , or by the desire to achieve the same economical wealth displayed by returning migrants. Conversely, numerous ethnographic studies sugest that for millions of Africans being mobile appears rather a "way of life", a part of their daily experience, implying more than just movement of people in geographical space alone (De Bruijn et al. 2001). Drawing from the analysis of ethnographic data collected in Dakar and in the urban areas of M'bour-Saly, the author suggests that boat migrations could better be understood by examining not only the meanings conveyed by Senegalese media, but also the manifold forms of social representations of the migrant within Senegalese society, and the narratives of both migrants and non-migrants. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

232 Di Muro, Icir Mimina
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Bassari (Guinea, Senegal); African religions; masks; spirits; witchcraft; gender roles.
Cet article analyse en quoi consiste la manière différente d'administrer la société bassari qu'ont les hommes et les femmes, à travers leurs deux 'canaux' principaux: les masques, et la sorcellerie. Chez les Bassari du Sénégal oriental, la préservation d'un état d'équilibre structural et d'ordre social repose sur l'existence d'une réalité cachée, omniprésente dans la vie individuelle, sociale, politique, thérapeutique et religieuse. L'administration des hommes se base sur la détention des secrets des masques, et celle des femmes, plus discrète, se base sur leur affinité particulière avec le monde des esprits. Cette manière de réglementer la société est complémentaire, et pour se réaliser elle fait appel à des 'réalités' distinctes: celle, visible, des hommes et celle, invisible, associée aux esprits. Les femmes bassari, symboles de fécondité, éternelles médiatrices du transcendant et médiatrices intergénérationnelles, ont un rapport privilégié avec l'invisible et avec les esprits en général. Leur présence pendant les cérémonies et les rites collectifs facilite la diffusion de la force surnaturelle dans le quotidien, grâce à leur rôle vital en tant que génitrices capables de capturer la force des esprits et de la transformer en énergie indispensable au bonheur de tous.

Bibliogr., notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

233 Fall Sokhna, Rokhaya
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; oral history; historiography; historical sources; power; succession; precolonial period; 1400-1499.

Une étude de cas du Grand Jolof au XVe siècle en Sénégambie (Sénégal, Gambie) montre comment l'historien peut utiliser les récits d'histoire orale pour l'étude d'histoire précoloniale en mettant en relation toutes les informations de diverses natures. Ceci permet d'arriver non seulement à apporter un éclairage utile sur les travaux déjà effectués, mais encore de nouvelles problématiques peuvent surgir, aboutissant à un renouvellement de la recherche sur le passé des sociétés africaines. Malgré la rareté des documents, si on met en rapport les renseignements fournis par les textes portugais avec les bribes d'informations tirés des généalogies des souverains et des récits des régions frontalières, on comprend que les conflits qui secouent le Grand Jolof, dans la seconde moitié du XVe siècle, tournent essentiellement autour d'une évolution des règles de succession et de la forme d'exercice du pouvoir royal. Les exemples que l'auteur a pris pour son propos font largement appel à des informations prises non seulement dans les sources orales du Jolof, mais encore dans celles du Fuuta, du Saalum, du Kajoor et du Waalo. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
Individuals seeking health care in Senegal face different options in terms of which type of health service to use (public, private or traditional). This article identifies the socio-economic and demographic characteristics that influence health care services in Senegal using a conditional logit model on 8,395 individuals from the second Senegalese Living Standards Survey (ESAM 2). Distance to the provider, type of illness, and length of illness are the main determinants of health providers' use, but individual and household characteristics like location, education, and gender are also significant factors. Contrary to existing literature, the author finds that household size and household income are not influencing use of a given health care provider versus no care. Additionally, an individual's odds of seeking care from traditional healers increase with the severity and length of the disease.

Cet article propose une analyse de la pauvreté monétaire au Sénégal. La pauvreté est estimée non pas à travers un seuil de pauvreté national mais des seuils de pauvreté régionaux. L'auteur présente les outils méthodologiques nécessaires à l'appréhension de la dynamique de pauvreté monétaire avec la formule générique des indices proposée par Foster, Greer et Thorbecke (FGT, 1984) afin d'estimer et analyser la pauvreté monétaire au Sénégal sur la période 2002–2006. Partant delà, et supposant l'existence notable de disparités de la variation de pauvreté, il explore la décomposition sectorielle des changements de la pauvreté en fonction de la localisation géographique en utilisant la méthode de décomposition proposée par Ravallion et Huppi (1991), en vue d'évaluer la contribution des facteurs explicatifs potentiels des disparités de pauvreté. Les résultats obtenus dévoilent d'abord que les disparités en termes de seuil de pauvreté montrent la non pertinence de l'utilisation d'un seuil unique de pauvreté au Sénégal. Ensuite, ils suggèrent une baisse de la pauvreté monétaire au plan national, mais avec des fortes disparités entre les régions et une stabilisation des inégalités de pauvreté au cours de la période étudiée. Enfin, l'effet des changements de la localisation de la population contribue à augmenter la pauvreté dans certaines régions et dans la pauvreté globale.
La production littéraire sénégalaise n’est pas seulement francophone ni exclusivement masculine. Environ un tiers de la petite dizaine de romans wolof recensés sur le marché au Sénégal, est écrit par des femmes, à l’instar de Mame Younouss Dieng et Ndèye Daba Niane, deux romancières et de Mame Ngoye Cissé, à qui on doit un recueil de contes. On peut souligner la dimension didactique des écrits de ces écrivaines, attestée par le recours massif aux proverbes qui donnent de l’autorité au texte. Ils confèrent aussi à cette littérature écrite le style de l’oralité. Par rapport aux écrivains préoccupés par les grands problèmes nationaux, elles produisent des écrits ancrés dans le quotidien mais profondément littéraires de par l’exploitation du patrimoine esthétique wolof pour parler de famille, du mariage, de la polygamie. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

Après avoir visité les rapports entre alphabétisation et littérature, dans le cadre des écrits ordinaires, l’auteur constate que le roman en langue nationale du Sénégal wolof, 'Séy xare la' (Le mariage est un combat) de Ndèye Daba Niane, met en évidence une synergie possible entre alphabétisation et post-alphabétisation par le biais de la création littéraire. Cet exemple démontre que la littérature en langue wolof participe à la fois au maintien des acquis de l’alphabétisation de même qu’elle les approfondit. L’influence de la langue officielle (français) constitue un frein à la créativité en langues nationales, et des organismes comme l’Institut fondamental d’Afrique noire (IFAN) et l’Organisation sénégalaise d’appui au développement (OSAD) et quelques rares éditeurs comme Papyrus militent pour inverser la tendance. Une solution provisoire au caractère restreint de la diffusion serait la traduction. À ce propos, il y a l’exemple du site en ligne de la bibliothèque de l’Université de Columbia, aux États-Unis, où pratiquement tous les textes édités en wolof ont été acquis et traduits en anglais. C’est une initiative dont l’Université Cheikh Anta Diop de Dakar pourrait s’inspirer. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
Cet article traite de certaines pratiques de l'écrit, urbaines et relativement récentes, à savoir les messages transmis par téléphone portable, les SMS. Les études sur le SMS accordent souvent une place centrale à la communication amoureuse. Pourtant, l'aspect évoqué ici — les effets du choix de langues sur l'expression des relations d'amour — reste peu étudié. Afin d'analyser ces effets, les scripteurs étudiés sont des étudiants de Dakar (Sénégal) ayant un répertoire linguistique varié, fait notamment de français, de wolof et d'une ou plusieurs autres langues nationales comme le peul, en plus de l'arabe, utilisé surtout pour des messages religieux. L'alternance de langues est un instrument utilisé pour nuancer les messages. Le SMS s'intègre avec d'autres pratiques de l'écrit et il est enchâssé dans une chaîne complexe d'interaction entre amoureux. Les normes surgissant des 'telenovelas', comme l'amour émotionnel et la liberté de parole concernant les sentiments et la sexualité sont favorisées par le SMS, car il permet de briser des tabous. Ainsi, le SMS contribue à l'individualisation des rapports sociaux en Afrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

L'auteure montre, à partir de quatre récits littéraires contemporains (1998-2010), fictionnels ou autobiographiques, de migrations ouest-africaines, et de leur confrontation avec des œuvres classiques (1937-1958) de la littérature africaine francophone, que le passage par Dakar (Sénégal) joue, pour la mobilité ouest-africaine, un rôle catalyseur, analogue à celui joué par Paris dans les récits d'immigration. Après l'analyse du tissage des trajectoires migratoires avec les parcours biographiques, est abordée la représentation de la ville comme nœud spatio-symbolique de virtualités, et interface entre imaginaire migratoire régional et conscience diasporique. Enfin, la présence de motifs allégoriques, réactivés par la narration de tout parcours migratoire, souligne que les récits de migration Sud-Sud rendent compte, au même titre que les récits d'émigration Sud-Nord, d'enjeux existentiels fondamentaux pour les sujets. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]
240  Moulard, Sophie
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; popular music; migrants.

Cet article interroge les discours que les rappeurs sénégalais de la génération actuelle portent sur la migration et la vie en exil. Considérés depuis les années 2000 comme des figures de la réussite au Sénégal, leur capacité à mobiliser les jeunes pour se faire entendre dans la sphère publique locale se heurte pourtant à l'augmentation des départs de leurs compatriotes, et à leur volonté indéfectible de tenter leur chance ailleurs. Désormais entrés dans les réseaux artistiques internationaux, certains d'entre eux participent d'ailleurs à cette mobilité, durable ou pendulaire. Dans leurs textes, on retrouve le registre épique de l'aventurier parti par les mers, ou celui biblique du voyageur en direction de la Terre promise ; toutefois, c'est le réalisme qui domine à travers les récits de vie de personnages migrants qui dépeignent plus volontiers l'âpreté de la vie en exil. Par ailleurs, ils dénoncent le caractère répressif des politiques d'émigration au Nord, et l'ambivalence de celles au Sud. Ils demeurent ainsi la voix des "sans-voix" dans la mobilité, ce malgré leur statut souvent privilégié d'artistes devenus cosmopolites. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

241  Ndoye, Omar
ISBN 9782343031736
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; adolescents; urban youth; mental disorders; drugs; homosexuality; psychotherapy.

Cet ouvrage collectif étudie les nouveaux symptômes qui troublent une jeunesse déstabilisée au sein des villes d'Afrique de l'Ouest, en l'occurrence le Sénégal. La mondialisation, les échanges migratoires et le tourisme de masse semblent être à l'origine des nouvelles pratiques des adolescents qui se heurtent aux traditions. Les auteurs présentent des approches thérapeutiques qui réunissent les concepts de la psychanalyse et l'approche des pratiques traditionnelles, au moyen de cas concrets. Contributions de: Mamadou Habib Thiam, Idrissa Ba, Lamine Fall, Momar Camara, Lamine Faye, Ibrahima Ndiaye, Abou Sy, Sokhna Seck, Ameth Diakhâté. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
242  Pian, Anaïk
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Spain; illegal migration; return migration; development.

En 2006, quelques milliers de Sénégalais tentent de rejoindre les îles Canaries depuis les côtes sénégalaises. Dans un contexte diplomatique tendu, le gouvernement sénégalais utilise l'argument du développement pour négocier, auprès des autorités espagnoles, des contreparties aux opérations de refoulements. Si le cadre discursif "développement/maîtrise des flux migratoires" oriente les négociations entre l'Espagne et le Sénégal en matière de contrôle migratoire, cet article s'intéressera à la manière dont ce "cadre discursif" est repris au sein des répertoires d'argumentation des associations de refoulés. Il s'agira d'éclairer, d'une part les conditions de production d'un discours promouvant le développement comme "antidote" à l'émigration ; d'autre part de mettre à jour les enjeux de pouvoir locaux dans lesquels ces stratégies discursives prennent place. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

243  Sall, Adjaratou Oumar
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; African languages ; conservation of cultural heritage; language policy.

Au Sénégal, il existe beaucoup de langues qui sont en déclin et sont menacées de disparition. Les politiques linguistiques menées depuis l'indépendance de ce pays ne sont pas assez dynamiques et assez convaincantes pour parer à cette situation. Beaucoup de questions se posent ainsi : qu'est qu'une langue menacée? Qu'est ce qui rend une langue menacée? Existe-t-il des 'sous-langues'? Quel rapport entretiennent les langues majoritaires avec les langues minoritaires? Que doit être la place des langues locales, des langues nationales dans une bonne politique linguistique? Trois points vont être abordés dans cet article pour répondre à ces questions: la situation des langues au Sénégal, avec une revue sommaire des langues en danger ou pressenties comme tel ; les facteurs de déclin des langues et les défis à relever pour les redynamiser et revaloriser afin de sauvegarder ces patrimoines culturels. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
244  Sarr, Ibrahima
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; presidential elections; Islam; marabouts; prayer; mass media.

Cette contribution s'inscrit dans la problématique 'prière et communication' à la lumière du contexte sénégalais où le pouvoir religieux, notamment celui des marabouts, est partie intégrante du système politique pour avoir participé, depuis la période coloniale, à l'encadrement des populations et où le président de la République – président de 2000 à 2012 - instrumentalise la prière à des fins politiques, notamment électorales, dans la mesure où la médiatisation de la prière est devenu un moyen de propagande, de légitimation et de séduction. Ainsi, à travers la prière des marabouts, il y a la recherche d'une efficacité par un homme politique caractérisé par un ethos d'intelligence ou un esprit de ruse. L'islam imprègne fortement les structures et les représentations du Sénégal. Ce n'est point le signe d'une forme d'archaïsme ou d'un traditionalisme. Cela traduit plutôt la capacité des confréries musulmanes sénégalaises à procéder à des adaptations constantes face aux mutations de la société sous les effets de l'urbanisation, de la globalisation, de l'économie et du commerce. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

245  Seydou Nourou Touré, E.H.
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; tourism; development plans; investment policy; foreign investments.

Le rôle de l'environnement du tourisme dans le développement de ce secteur transparaît dans les mesures administratives et juridiques prises par les différentes administrations pour libérer les initiatives, améliorer les investissements directs dans le secteur et accroître sa contribution à la croissance de l'économie nationale. Le développement du tourisme s'est fait en deux périodes distinctes. La période du 4e Plan et du 5e Plan de développement économique (19731977 et 1977-1981) est celle des investissements massifs. Cette période sera suivie jusqu'au début des années 2000 par un désinvestissement. Dans cette seconde période caractérisée par les programmes d'ajustement structurel l'État n'a pu attirer le capital privé national et international. Le diagnostic du secteur et les recommandations qui ont résulté des journées de concertation sur le tourisme de 2003, ont conduit l'État à élaborer une nouvelle stratégie ainsi que des changements institutionnels pour relancer le secteur touristique. La dernière période
(2000-2006) se singularise par une privatisation du secteur, en particulier par l'appel au secteur privé national et étranger. Enfin du point de vue de la localisation, les résultats montrent que deux régions (Thiès et le Cap-vert) ont le plus bénéficié des investissements. Bibliogr., notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

246 Seydou Nourou Touré, E.H.
ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; Serer; land rights; customary law; colonial administration; local government; 1000-1999.

L'analyse de l'évolution de l'espace Saafi ouvre des perspectives pour l'histoire des territoires. Elle fait appel aux sources écrites, orales et cartographiques et révèle les difficultés de reconstitution des limites territoriales à partir de la tradition orale. L'histoire des Saafi montre comment ce groupe, établi sur la côte du Sénégal avant le XVe siècle, s'est organisé pour repousser les tentatives d'annexion de ses voisins du Bawol et du Kajoor désireux de contrôler les routes commerciales qui traversent ce territoire et facilitent l'acheminement des esclaves vers la côte atlantique du XVIe au XIXe siècle. La période qui inaugure, dans la 2e moitié du XIXe siècle, la mainmise de l'administration coloniale sur le territoire Saafi, est caractérisée par des découpages administratifs qui entraînent sa fragmentation. Ceci se poursuit dans la période postcoloniale, ce qui modifie les règles de dévolution. Depuis la réforme de 1972, la gestion du domaine foncier à l'échelle villageoise a été transférée aux conseillers ruraux élus. La cohabitation entre ces deux autorités au niveau local est parfois émaillée de rivalités nées des conflits de compétence. Les conseillers ruraux sont caractérisés par leur faible capacité de gestion et de planification, ce qui limite la réflexion sur l'exploitation des ressources foncières. Bibliogr., notes, rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

247 Thiaw, Ibrahima
ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; Serer; migration; ethnic identity; political history; 1000-1999.

À la base des données historiques et archéologiques disponibles, cet article examine l'histoire de la migration et de la formation de l'identité sereer, un groupe linguistique hétérogène, et les processus de son implantation dans le centre-ouest sénégalien, une région comprise entre le Moyen Sénégal et les rives de la Gambie. La première partie de
l'article étudie les identités sérère en relation avec leurs voisins immédiats, notamment les aspects typiques de l'identité sérère comme l'organisation politique, socio-économique et religieuse. La deuxième partie examine la migration et l'histoire des occupations humaines dans le nord-ouest sénégalien au cours du dernier millénaire AD. Sujets traités: la formation des élites, l'émergence de régimes politiques centralisés, l'extension de l'Islam et le développement de commerce à longue distance sur la longue durée. Bibliogr., réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

248 Timera, Mahamet
ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Senegal; emigration; literature; performing arts.

Plusieurs travaux et paradigmes théoriques ont abordé et documenté les multiples liens entretenus par les communautés immigrées pour pérenniser les relations avec les pays d'origine. Cet article se situe principalement du point de vue de la société d'origine (notamment le Sénégal et le Mali) pour appréhender dans quelles conditions l'État, la nation et ceux restés sur le territoire national (re)découvrent leurs émigrés et mettent en récit ce fait et les événements qui l'incarnent. Les auteurs analysent, par le prisme des récits et des productions culturelles, d'événements et de moments emblématiques, comment se négocie et reformule le rapport de la nation avec ses émigrés: comment un système de "communication", comment des événements et des moments historiques redéfinissent les frontières de la communauté nationale, réalisant un "partage de significations" (A. Strauss) entre ceux qui appartiennent à un "nous" malgré leur multi-localisation. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

SIERRA LEONE

249 Goerg, Odile
"A free public library" in Freetown at the turn of the twentieth century: an interesting piece from the Sierra Leone press / Odile Goerg - In: Mande Studies: (2012), no. 14, p. 9-23, tab..
ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; Krio; public libraries; gender discrimination.

In 1906, an article was published in the Sierra Leone Weekly News (SLWN) which was entitled: 'A free public library.' This article is used here to address questions of literacy, the reading community, the purpose of education in Freetown, and the meaning of reading in Sierra Leone at the beginning of the twentieth century. In 1906, a free public library was opened in the house of the late Benjamin Brown at 15 Howe Street, in the centre of Freetown. According to SLWN it was formally opened on the 1st of August. The funding
had been provided by the Hon. James Jonathan Thomas, a wealthy member of the Wesleyan Church and an eminent member of the Krio community. The reading public was to be formed by young men. Women were not allowed in the reading room in Freetown. However, a lending service was organized for them specifically. App., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

250 Kargbo, Philip Michael
ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; poverty reduction; financial aid; loans; technical cooperation; economic models.

This paper examines the effect of different categories of foreign aid on poverty reduction. It uses a country case study for Sierra Leone to explore the impact of different aid types on pro-poor growth as a dimension of poverty reduction. Using annual time series data spanning from 1970 to 2007 and employing the bounds test approach to cointegration by Pesaran and Shin (1999), the study finds strong evidence to suggest that only aid in the form of grants do have a pro-poor effect. This result is more obvious in the long run than in the short run. Aid in the forms of loans and technical assistance could not prove significant for fostering pro-poor growth in the country. Thus, even though total aid reveals a highly significant long-run impact in improving pro-poor growth in Sierra Leone, when disaggregated, only aid in the form of grants shows strong evidence of reducing poverty in the country. The implication of these findings is that for reducing poverty in typically poor and fragile states, aid in the form of grants should be encouraged. The increasing donor interest in technical assistance aid in recent years should be reconsidered as there is no strong evidence that it reduces poverty. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

251 Pallière, Augustin
ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; Limba; small farms; agricultural productivity; market economy; livelihoods.

Pour répondre à la question si la marchandisation des paysanneries africaines mène à une différenciation en classes économiques et sociales durables, des témoignages de paysans ont été collectés en Sella Limba (Sierra Leone) de 2007 à 2011. Les Limba, avec environ 450 000 individus et 8 pour cent de la population, représentent aujourd'hui le troisième groupe ethnique en Sierra Leone. Le sella est l'un des treize dialectes limba, parlé dans la
région d'étude. Les migrations vers les zones diamantifères et le développement de cultures à vocation commerciale ont contribué à l'intégration croissante des paysanniers à l'économie nationale et mondiale. La marchandisation des rapports sociaux de production et d'échanges a impliqué le détournement des rapports sociaux 'traditionnels', fondés sur l'antériorité, et l'éclatement des grands groupes domestiques en unités de plus petite taille, à l'existence plus précaire. Mais, marginalisées par les importations massives à bas prix de riz, ces agricultures manuelles sont restées à très faible niveau de capital. Dans ce contexte, les auteurs montrent comment la faiblesse de la productivité du travail limite les possibilités de différenciation sociale et économique durables. Les paysans combinent des rapports sociaux autant 'modernes' que 'traditionnels' pour développer des stratégies hybrides qui relèvent plutôt de la simple survie. Bibliogr., notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

TOGO

252 Dugast, Stéphan
ASC Subject Headings: Togo; Bassari (Ghana, Togo); iron forging; artisans; tools; rituals.

Au Nord-Togo, parmi les différentes techniques de forge qui ont coexisté durant la période précoloniale au sein de cette zone connue pour l'importance de sa production métallurgique, on distingue un ensemble de communautés de forgerons que caractérise un usage massif d'outils de pierre. Parmi elles, le groupe de Binaparba, situé à l'est du pays bassar, est sans doute celui qui a poussé le plus loin l'élaboration de procédés classificatoires de divers ordres (technique, géologique, linguistique, symbolique, etc.) à des fins d'excellence dans son domaine d'activité. L'exploration des différents aspects de cette 'intelligence de la pierre', comme la qualifient les intéressés, révèle un système d'une grande complexité, propice à l'expression des multiples dimensions. La propension à classifier s'exerçait également dans le domaine des pratiques rituelles. Ce système recèle tout rapport qu'une communauté humaine peut concevoir entre ses membres (distingués selon qu'ils sont hommes ou femmes, experts ou débutants, etc.) et les outils d'une profession artisanale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]
ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; microfinance; commercial law; international law.

Depuis quelques années, le nombre croissant des établissements de micro-finance (EMF) fermés ou mis sous administration provisoire, avant de connaître la dissolution, témoigne de ce que le secteur de la micro-finance souffre d'un grave problème de gestion. Les déposants de la microfinance sont souvent laissés sur le carreau, même si le législateur n'a pas lésiné sur leur protection. Le plus grand risque qu'encourent les EMF dans la zone CEMAC (Communauté économique et monétaire des États de l'Afrique centrale) est le risque humain (fraude, incompétence). Selon l'auteur, des mesures d'efficacité des outils de protection existants doivent être mises en place. La protection du déposant devrait s'opérer à deux niveaux: 1. une protection lorsque l'EMF est 'in bonis', par exemple à travers la création d'une centrale de crédit; et 2. une protection en cas de difficultés de l'EMF, par exemple à travers la reprise par l'État. Cette dernière mesure a l'avantage de remettre les épargnants en confiance et de redorer le blason des EMF. Bibliogr., notes, réf., résumé en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; economic models; inflation; exchange rates; finance.

Angola being a major oil producer, it is of interest to investigate the impact of economic and policy shocks on its macroeconomic variables. Some evidence is provided in this paper, which focuses on inflation, money aggregates and exchange rates. The study examines the time series behaviour of several Angolan macroeconomic variables, using monthly data from August 1996 to June 2011. The series are the inflation rate, M1, M2, the exchange rate at the beginning and the end of the period, and the monthly average exchange rate. In the first stage univariate fractional integration models are estimated in order to determine whether shocks to the variables have transitory or permanent effects. In the second stage fractional cointegration techniques are applied to test for the existence of long-run
equilibrium relationships between the variables of interest. The results suggest a high
degree of persistence in the individual series (that are not mean-reverting) and the
existence of bivariate long-run cointegrating relationships between prices and money, and
prices and nominal exchange rates. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

255  Barros, Carlos Pestana
Reverse FDI in Europe : an analysis of Angola's FDI in Portugal / Carlos Pestana Barros,
Bruno Damásio and Joao Ricardo Faria - In: African Development Review: (2014), vol. 26,
ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Portugal; foreign investments; international economic relations;
imports; corruption; economic aid.

This paper analyses foreign direct investment (FDI) of Angola in Portugal. The reverse
investment of African countries in Europe is a recent economic event that needs to be
analysed, theoretically explained and empirically tested. A dynamic theoretical model is
presented and a Bayesian model tests the model validating it. The results reveal that
imports and corruption increase Angola's FDI in Portugal. Some variables negatively affect
Angola's FDI in Portugal: lagged Angolan FDI, signifying an autoregressive negative effect
in Portugal; the Portuguese official development assistance (ODA) to Angola, which are
direct transfers from Portugal to Angola; and Angola's GDP. Policy implications are
discussed. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

256  Buire, Chloé
The dream and the ordinary : an ethnographic investigation of suburbanisation in Luanda /
ASC Subject Headings: Angola; suburban areas; urbanization; urban population; images.

After 27 years of civil war, Angola entered the 21st century as one of the most dynamic
economies in the world. In a context of 'infrastructures for resources' policy, Luanda, its
capital city, has been the first beneficiary of a veritable boom in the construction sector.
This article explores the production of new housing patterns in the periphery of the city
through the study of two housing projects located more than 20 kilometres from the central
business district. Panguila is a relocation settlement for impoverished people evicted from
the city centre; Kilamba City is marketed as a 'New Centrality' aimed at the emerging
middle class. While of incommensurable scale and quality, both settlements illustrate the
contradictions of the new forms of suburbanism produced in Luanda nowadays. Built on
ethnographic material, the article reads the aspirations of Panguila and Kilamba City
inhabitants against the official view on these settlements propounded by the National
Reconstruction Programme. It shows that individual dreams of home ownership meet
top-down attempts to discipline urban behaviours, while demonstrating that neither is
reconciled with the pragmatism of practices on the ground. The article eventually suggests that new suburbs in Luanda represent less a rupture with previous urban patterns than they continue the production of a certain socio-spatial order. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

257 Baldi, Sergio
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; Nigeria; ethnic relations; culture contact; traders; agricultural products; linguistics; political history; Tupuri language; conference papers (form); 2012.

Le XVe colloque du réseau Méga-Tchad, qui s'est tenu à l'université L'Orientale de Naples du 13 au 15 septembre 2012, a eu pour objet d'étudier de manière spécifique ce qui circule entre les hommes: produits, mots, idées. Les vingt-trois textes ici présentés sont organisés en cinq parties: 1. 'Échanges matériels sur le temps long.' On y trouvera des textes abordant des échanges matériels très divers (fer, plantes, animaux, etc.); 2. 'Le commerce, les réseaux, les circuits commerciaux' traite de: poisson du lac Tchad, le commerce du bétail, les filières commerciales de produits animaux, la signification économique des échanges monétaires ruraux, et le commerce frontalier entre N'Djaména et Kousseri; 3. 'Politiques et influences extérieures sur les échanges' envisage l'influence du facteur politique dans les dynamiques d'échanges du bassin tchadien; 4. 'Échanges régionaux des mots et des idées' aborde des interactions entre des ensembles géographiques différents; 5. 'Échanges et identités' traite de la représentation politique du monde au sultanat du Bornu (XVIe siècle), la diffusion du pouvoir sacré parmi les Gizey, la langue d'initiation Labata, et les pronoms tupuri. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

258 Bonnet, Doris
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; adoption; foster care; spouses; infertility.

Des enquêtes ethnographiques réalisées en 2011 et 2012 dans un centre de fertilité au Cameroun avaient pour but de recueillir l'expérience de couples stériles ayant recours à
l'Assistance médicale à la procréation (AMP). Une partie du questionnaire a été consacrée à la place de l'adoption et du fosterage (ou confiage) au sein des couples inféconds, ces procédures étant souvent présentées comme une alternative à l'infécondité. L'enquête révèle que les couples ont des avis relativement critiques à l'égard des pratiques d'adoption et même du fosterage, pourtant socialement très ancrés. Ils vivent ces alternatives avec de nombreuses questions sur les origines de l'enfant dans le cas de l'adoption, et sur les nouvelles formes de parentalité dans le cas du fosterage. Cependant, malgré ces critiques, les couples respectent la pratique du fosterage pour maintenir un lien de transmission et de solidarité avec le lignage. En fait, le recours à l'Assistance médicale à la procréation n'annule pas, malgré ces critiques, une volonté simultanée d'adopter et surtout une acceptation du fosterage. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

259 Dognin, René
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Fulani; traditions; rites of passage; anthropological research.

Cet article (écrit en 1975 et publié à titre posthume) reflète sur le métier d'anthropologue. La réflexion porte sur un peuple dont l'auteur a partagé la vie: des Peuls, pasteurs de zébus qui vivent au nord-ouest du Cameroun. L'image des parcours effectués avec un jeu très ancien (le jeu de l'Oie où le jeu de Loi) illustre le parcours de la vie sous les contraintes de la tradition, de la Loi. Chez les pasteurs peuls, intérioriser la Loi, c'est accepter de vivre dans une société où tous ont une place et où ceux qui la refusent s'excluent eux-mêmes. Avec une préface de Georges Balandier (p. 585-586). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

260 Guena, Christian Lambert
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; small enterprises; finance; economic models.

La présente étude a pour but d'effectuer une évaluation économétrique des facteurs microéconomiques responsables du problème de financement externe des PME au Cameroun. A l'aide d'un modèle logit multinomial l'on a estimé la variable "Principale source de financement" sur la base des données d'enquête auprès des acteurs du financement portant sur un échantillon de 413 PME du Cameroun. Les résultats montrent que le déficit de financement externe est expliqué par l'absence d'information comptable, le statut juridique Société à Responsabilité Limité (SARL) et Société Anonyme (SA),
l’appartenance au secteur industriel, le faible effectif d’employé, le taux d’intérêt élevé et les demandes de crédit à long terme. Ces deux dernières causes étant renforcées par la toute dernière crise financière. Ces résultats conduisent à interpeller les différents acteurs sur les décisions à prendre en fonction de leur niveau de responsabilité dans ces éléments de frein au financement des PME. Bibliogr., notes, ref., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

261 Lang, Michael Kpughe


ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bulu; health aid; ecumenism; Presbyterian church; community development.

The Bu Health Centre Project was initiated by the Presbyterian Church in Cameroon (PCC) and the Bu people, and was adequately funded by ‘Bread for the World’ (BW), a Christian aid organization. It was a community development initiative aimed at improving the health of the Bu people. But the foreign ecumenical health aid, as evidenced by the final phase and attainments of the project, did not result in community development, due to implementation constraints. This paper, based on primary and secondary data, provides evidence of the misuse of foreign ecumenical community development aid, showing that recipient churches engulfed by corrupt practices are more likely to administer such funds improperly. The Bu Health Centre Project in northwest Cameroon is used as a case study to examine the issue. The paper begins with a conceptualization of international ecumenical aid and community development given their importance to the study. This is followed by a theoretical framework embedded in the current aid debate whose insight can shed light on why foreign aid fails to deliver. The paper goes on to discuss PCC-BW partnership in service provision in Cameroon, and pays attention to the PCC’s presence in Bu. It further lays bare the genesis and execution of the Bu Health Centre Project, and rounds up with an analytical discourse to understand why the project failed. The study sustains the argument that the failure to transmit the international ecumenical aid set aside for the Bu Health Centre Project into beneficial outcomes rests on the attitude of the donor agency, the recipient institution, as well as the traditional and civil authorities of the recipient community. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Nandjip Moneyang, Sara


ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; microfinance; commercial law; international law.
Depuis quelques années, le nombre croissant des établissements de micro-finance (EMF) fermés ou mis sous administration provisoire, avant de connaître la dissolution, témoigne de ce que le secteur de la micro-finance souffre d'un grave problème de gestion. Les déposants de la microfinance sont souvent laissés sur le carreau, même si le législateur n'a pas lésiné sur leur protection. Le plus grand risque qu'encourent les EMF dans la zone CEMAC (Communauté économique et monétaire des États de l'Afrique centrale) est le risque humain (fraude, incompétence). Selon l'auteur, des mesures d'efficacité des outils de protection existants doivent être mises en place. La protection du déposant devrait s'opérer à deux niveaux: 1. une protection lorsque l'EMF est 'in bonis', par exemple à travers la création d'une centrale de crédit; et 2. une protection en cas de difficultés de l'EMF, par exemple à travers la reprise par l'État. Cette dernière mesure a l'avantage de remettre les épargnants en confiance et de redorer le blason des EMF. Bibliogr., notes, réf., résumé en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

263  Nfi, Joseph Lon
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; political unification; national liberation movements; migration; colonial policy.

After the Second World War, the main issue which the nationalists in British Southern Cameroon debated about concerned the reunification of British and French Cameroon. This article analyses the central role played in this debate by Dibongue, a 'settler' who migrated from French-administered Cameroon. The Pan-Kamerun Movement developed amongst Southern Cameroons' intelligentsia after the Second World War. They believed that the colonial-made division was detrimental to the development of the two territories and opposed the 'balkanization' of Kamerun. They were out to remake German Kamerun, hence their spelling of Cameroon with a 'k'. The paper analyses the causes of migration from the French to the British Cameroons immediately after the indigenes were introduced to different colonial masters and different colonial policies after the departure of the Germans. It also shows how these immigrants were accepted and integrated in the host communities in the British Cameroons and how one of them, Robert Jabea Kum Dibongue, initiated and dominated the Pan-Kamerun Movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

264  Nketcha Nana, P.V.
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; tobacco; taxation.
L'augmentation des taxes sur les produits du tabac est largement promue comme politique efficace pour enrayer le tabagisme. Toutefois, les craintes que cette politique pourrait faire baisser les recettes fiscales contribuent à ralentir sa mise en œuvre dans la plupart des pays en développement. Cet article examine le problème dans le cas du Cameroun, notamment en essayant de déterminer le niveau optimal des taxes sur les cigarettes. À l'aide des données d'enquête auprès des fumeurs, nous estimons l'élasticité-prix de la consommation des cigarettes, et nous simulons les effets que des hausses hypothétiques des taxes frappant les cigarettes pourraient avoir sur la consommation et les recettes fiscales. Les résultats permettent de souligner comment les pouvoirs publics pourraient, à travers une hausse substantielle des taxes sur les cigarettes, réaliser à la fois des objectifs de santé publique et de recettes fiscales. App., bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

265 Thierry, Raphaël
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; publishing; marketing; information technology; book industry; globalization.

La première partie de cette article s'inscrit dans le contexte de la mondialisation des marchés éditoriaux. L'auteur constate que l'édition africaine se construit aujourd'hui en relation avec le monde du livre, tout en restant isolée au sein des discours littéraires, comme un objet d'étude en soi et non comme une partie spécifique de l'économie globale du livre. La deuxième partie concerne le marché éditorial camerounais. En situation d'émergence, le marché éditorial camerounais demeure fragile. La diffusion joue un rôle central, tant pour la commercialisation du livre français sur place, que dans les opportunités de diffusion du livre camerounais à l'étranger. Le développement du marché numérique favorise l'accès à de nouveaux marchés pour les éditeurs camerounais, à l'image de lancement en décembre 2013 de la Librairie Numérique Africains (LNA) qui commercialise des livres des éditions Clé. Il est probable que le marché futur sera influencé par l'essor des technologies d'impression à la demande, des sites marchands et de l'édition numérique. Notes, ref., rés en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

266 Tjouen, Alex-François
Le législateur camerounais face à la question de juge du contentieux de l'exécution / par Alex-François Tjouen - In: Penant: (2013), année 123, no. 884, p. 367-394.
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; commercial law; OHADA; international law; unification of law.
Depuis l'avènement de l'OHADA (l'Organisation pour l'Harmonisation en Afrique du Droit des Affaires), la question du juge du contentieux de l'exécution a suscité d'importants débats qui ont profondément divisé la doctrine et les juges camerounais. La cause principale de ces échanges a été les incohérences (avérées ou non) entre l'article 49 de l'Acte uniforme OHADA portant procédures simplifiées de recouvrement et voies d'exécution et les articles 182 et suivants du Code de procédure civile et commerciale camerounais. Près de dix années plus tard, le législateur national a finalement réagi. Mais au lieu d'apaiser les tensions, la réforme de 2006-2007 les a plutôt ravivées. Il est donc question aujourd'hui de trouver une issue à la fois juridique et logique pour sortir définitivement de cet imbroglio qui n'a que trop duré. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

267 Vadot, Guillaume
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; cotton industry; public enterprises; reform; farmers.

L'ajustement structurel au Cameroun a frappé durement l'agro-industrie. Au sein de la filière coton, il a provoqué la crise du modèle mis en place dans les dernières années de la colonisation. L'article revient sur la manière dont la Sodecoton a pu faire face à cette crise, en réduisant une part significative de ses coûts par une sollicitation accrue du travail des cotoniculteurs. Ce processus dénommé "professionnalisation" a permis, sous couvert d'un discours pro-paysan, le redéploiement de la capacité de contrôle de la société monopoliste sur les villages, via des mécanismes nouveaux que l'on se propose d'analyser. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 67). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

268 Kane, Mouhamadou
ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; rebellions; violence; Christianity; Islam.

The outbreak of violence following the insurgency by a coalition of armed groups called Séléka represents one of the darkest pages in the contemporary history of the Central African Republic (CAR). Although the country has experienced chronic instability since independence from France in 1960, it has never before descended into the current near-genocidal situation, which has pitted Muslims against Christians. The CAR has been
embroiled in conflict since March 2013, with unprecedented security and humanitarian consequences. In December 2013, the United Nations representative for the first time described the situation as an alarming security threat and evoked the likelihood of genocide and humanitarian disaster if nothing is done. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

269  Mayneri, Andrea Ceriana
ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; prophets; Banda; missions; ritual objects; biographies (form).

Dans les années 1960, parmi les Banda de Centrafrique se produisit une exceptionnelle effervescence anti-fétichiste. Un homme appelé Ngoutidé ("eau froide"; nom de naissance: Raymond Gonemba-Obal) guérit d'une longue maladie et s'adonna à une vaste œuvre de destruction des objets cultuels et des camps d'initiation des anciennes associations fermées banda. Il prêcha la conversion au catholicisme. Depuis plus de quarante ans, la population banda répète le récit de la vie et de la prédication de Ngoutidé, en glorifiant rétrospectivement sa mission d'évangélisation et de destruction des fétiches. Après avoir reconstruit la trajectoire biographique de Ngoutidé - à partir de recherches d'archive et d'entretiens enregistrés en Centrafrique -, l'auteur s'arrêtera sur les ambivalences et les contradictions de cette figure prophétique, ainsi qu'elles émergent dans les récits sur sa vie diffusés en Centrafrique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

270  Vlavonou, Gino
ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; rebellions; political conditions.

This paper examines the downfall of the Séléka rebellion, which staged a coup in the Central African Republic in March 2013. The coup plunged the country into violence and chaos, and there has been an uneasy quest for peace ever since. This article explains why the leader of the rebellion lost control over his troops and was finally pushed by regional actors to leave power. The article concludes that the Séléka rebellion was already fragile and, together with the poor leadership demonstrated by the coalition leader, the rebellion was unable to hold on to power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
271 Baldi, Sergio
ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Chad; Nigeria; ethnic relations; culture contact; traders; agricultural products; linguistics; political history; Tupuri language; conference papers (form); 2012.

Le XVe colloque du réseau Méga-Tchad, qui s'est tenu à l'université L'Orientale de Naples du 13 au 15 septembre 2012, a eu pour objet d'étudier de manière spécifique ce qui circule entre les hommes: produits, mots, idées. Les vingt-trois textes ici présentés sont organisés en cinq parties: 1. 'Échanges matériels sur le temps long.' On y trouvera des textes abordant des échanges matériels très divers (fer, plantes, animaux, etc.); 2. 'Le commerce, les réseaux, les circuits commerciaux' traite de: poisson du lac Tchad, le commerce du bétail, les filières commerciales de produits animaux, la signification économique des échanges monétaires ruraux, et le commerce frontalier entre N'Djaména et Kousseri; 3. 'Politiques et influences extérieures sur les échanges' envisage l'influence du facteur politique dans les dynamiques d'échanges du bassin tchadien; 4. 'Échanges régionaux des mots et des idées' aborde des interactions entre des ensembles géographiques différents; 5. 'Échanges et identités' traite de la représentation politique du monde au sultanat du Bornu (XVIe siècle), la diffusion du pouvoir sacré parmi les Gizey, la langue d'initiation Labata, et les pronomsg tupuri. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

272 Djikoloum, Benjamin Bénan
ASC Subject Headings: Chad; landownership; agriculture; civil codes; customary law; unification of law.

titulaire d'un titre foncier, et par la vision communautaire des droits traditionnels. Outre cet antagonisme, le propriétaire foncier voit ses pouvoirs bafoués par de nombreuses restrictions législatives et réglementaires tant sur le sol, son dessus que son dessous. Mais, la propriété privée en matière foncière a besoin d'être sécurisée. Ce qui impose de la puissance publique la simplification de la procédure de délivrance des titres fonciers et la réduction substantielle des taxes et droits ayant trait à l'acquisition des terrains et à leur immatriculation. Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

273 Tchicaya-Oboa, Regine


ISBN 9782811111809

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Congo (Brazzaville); Democratic Republic of Congo; Central Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Djibouti; Madagascar; Senegal; political sociology; health; social change; informal sector; entrepreneurs; religion; conference papers (form).

Des sociologues et anthropologues se sont réunis à Congo-Brazzaville en 2010 pour présenter des contributions sur le positionnement de la sociologie dans les sociétés africaines, toutes en mouvement et inscrites dans le processus de mondialisation des rapports politiques et socio-économiques. Les mutations ont été analysées dans des approches comparées et des regards croisés, au niveau local et au niveau global. Les questions centrales qui traversent les différentes contributions se déclinent à travers plusieurs questions : quel éclairage scientifique le chercheur en sciences sociales et humaines peut-il apporter à la compréhension des mutations des sociétés contemporaines ? Quelles sont les réponses données par les institutions et les acteurs nationaux et internationaux (l'État, les individus, la société civile, les ONG nationales et internationales) à ces mutations ? Quelle posture peut adopter la sociologie face aux questions scientifiques, pédagogiques, et face à la demande sociale ? Sont ainsi abordés des sujets comme: l'idée d'Afrique dans l'histoire; les mutations politiques; les crises socio-politiques; la santé de reproduction; la médecine traditionnelle; la place de l'économie informelle; les stratégies des migrants ouest-africains et la création d'entreprises; les églises de 'réveil'; gouvernance et État; et, formes et figures de la violence de l'imaginaire en Afrique centrale. [Résumé ASC Leiden]
CONGO (KINSHASA)

274 Hendriks, Thomas

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; literature; colonialism; sexuality; racism.

Jef Geeraerts is a Flemish author and former colonial administrator in Belgian Congo, who is best known for the explicit depictions of sex and violence in his (post-)colonial novels. The author reviews the existing literary criticism on the Belgian Congo and positions his own reading within the theoretical frameworks of both queer theory and postcolonial studies. He goes on to offer a short biography of Geeraerts, before turning to the literary strategies that were used by Geeraerts to forge a fictive, 'autobiographical' character by creating an ambiguous distance with the Belgian colonial system. Throughout this reading, the article will not so much focus on what is usually considered his major literary trope - the eroticized 'black woman' - but on the underlying male homosocial context and its homoerotic potentials, which uncover a deeper structure of (un)orthodox racial fetishism. It is exactly this fetishism that explains both his 'racist' views and his overt 'anti-colonialism,' while at the same time accounting for his obsession with black women and his misogynist views on sexuality. Despite Geeraerts's conscious anti-establishment modernism, this underlying and often overlooked homoerotics in ostensibly "heterosexual" novels is shown to be an accomplice of colonial power, silencing the black other and reaffirming a porno-tropic tradition of racial fetishism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

275 Koko, Sadiki

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; Uganda; conflict resolution; peacekeeping operations; UN.

This article interrogates the ability of the Addis Ababa Peace and Security Cooperation (PSC) Framework and the UN Security Council Resolution 2098 to deliver on their promise of contributing decisively toward the search for peace and stability in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) and the African Great Lakes region. Following the seizure of Goma by the 'Mouvement du 23 Mars' rebellion in November 2012, the Congolese government and other peace stakeholders in the Great Lakes region signed the Addis...
Ababa PSC Framework in February 2013, paving the way to the adoption, a month later, of Resolution 2098. Rather than dismissing or criticizing them for their possible inadequacies, these two policy documents ought to be embraced as important steps in the overhaul of the peace strategy. Their success will largely depend on the ability of the DRC government and the UN (through MONUSCO) to fulfil effectively their roles as primary stakeholders in the DRC peace process. Furthermore, there is need to maintain a balance between political processes and the military action entrusted to the stabilization mission's intervention brigade. Only such an integrated approach has the potential of ensuring that neighbouring Rwanda and Uganda, with interests in the Congo's peace process, as well as Congolese and non-Congolese armed groups still active in the eastern region and bearing legitimate grievances, become active agents in the successful implementation of the new peace strategy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

276 Le Lay, Maëline
ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; mass communication; theatre; calendars; Swahili language; French language.

Cet article examine la fonction discursive de deux types de textes écrits en swahili à Lubumbashi en République démocratique du Congo qui circulent tout autant - sinon plus - que des textes en français dans cet espace urbain mais qui n'entrent pas dans l'acception locale de 'littérarité': d'une part des extraits de pièces de théâtre en swahili et d'autre part, l'ensemble des rubriques - en swahili et en français - du calendrier 'Foré Foré' produit par une congrégation religieuse de la place. En dépit de la différence formelle manifeste de chacun de ces écrits et de leurs enjeux de réception (ostentation et authentification), leur diffusion massive et le didactisme qui en émane permet de les aborder de concert. L'auteur s'intéresse notamment à la mise en scène du rapport à la norme linguistique. Elle suggère que ces deux types de textes jouent un rôle important dans les logiques sociales et identitaires à l'œuvre au Katanga, focalisées sur la nécessité de fédérer les citoyens en quête de repères autour d'un ensemble de valeurs communes, de les informer et de les conseiller sur la manière adéquate de mener sa vie dans une société avec des institutions démembrées. Bibliogr., notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

277 Melber, Henning
ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Katanga; Zambia; separatism; UN; traffic accidents; 1961; air transport.
Dag Hammarskjöld, Secretary-General of the United Nations, died in a plane crash in September 1961 near Ndola in Northern Rhodesia (now Zambia) when trying to find a solution to the secession of Katanga and the Congo crisis. The circumstances of the crash, which took another 15 lives, remained suspicious. More than 50 years later, a newly initiated private investigation has collected more evidence, raising doubts that this was an accident. This briefing offers a summary background to Hammarskjöld's role in the Congo, introduces the initiative and presents the findings of the Hammarskjöld Commission. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

278  Okeke-Uzodike, Ufo
ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Zimbabwe; natural resource management; government policy; community participation.

This article interrogates the continuing relevance of the contractarian governance paradigm to resource governance and the impact of exploitation on the local population and environment in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Zimbabwe and Ghana. It highlights the susceptibilities of their governance processes, particularly the roles of the elites of the host communities, the multinational corporations, and the governing authorities in appropriating resources for their personal interests, resulting in tensions and conflicts. This scenario is borne out of inept leadership, as well as the defective and compromised administrative mechanisms operational in these countries. In view of this, the article underscores the need for a 'new governance management paradigm' anchored on a communitarian framework, which incorporates all stakeholders, to guarantee sustainable peace and prosperity, particularly in conflict zones. The article therefore concludes that achieving a nexus between forestry, mining activities and economic development in these countries will require a restructuring of the existing governance mechanisms; and advocates for a new governance model capable of curbing the excesses of local and foreign hegemony, including a total overhaul of the seemingly compromised supervising authority. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

279  Omasombo, Jean
ISBN 9789491615245
Cette monographie du Tanganyika est issue du projet 'Provinces' qui vise à décrire chacune des entités administratives de la République démocratique du Congo comme prévu par la Constitution du 18 février 2006. Ledit projet est coordonné par le Musée royal de l'Afrique centrale (MRAC) à Tervuren (Belgique) et fournit des données de fond (politiques, économiques, géographiques, linguistiques, sociales, etc.) et des pistes d'analyse qui faciliteront davantage une politique d'aménagement de l'actuel district du Tanganyika. Les auteurs principaux: Désiré Kisonga Kasyulwe, Guillaume Léonard, Mathieu Zana, Edwine Simons, Joris Krawczyk, Mohamed Laghmouch. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

280 Omasombo, Jean
ISBN 9789491615245
ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; administrative divisions; local politics; economic conditions; social conditions; local history; country studies (form).


281 Omasombo, Jean
ISBN 9789491615245
ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; administrative divisions; local politics; economic conditions; social conditions; mining; Luba; local history; country studies (form).


282 Petit, Pierre
ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; Tetela; anthropological research; fieldwork; biography; academics.

Luc de Heusch (1927-2012) occupa incontestablement l'avant-scène de l'anthropologie en Belgique depuis son recrutement comme chargé de cours à l'Université libre de Bruxelles en 1955 jusqu'à sa retraite en 1992. Contrairement à la majorité des anthropologues, il n'a pas bâti sa réputation sur ses propres enquêtes ethnographiques, réalisées en l'occurrence parmi les Tetela du Congo entre 1952 et 1954. Déçu par cette expérience, il consacra sa thèse de doctorat en 1955 au symbolisme de l'inceste royal dans les sociétés des Grands Lacs. Il y a plusieurs raisons pour cette déception: 1. le site de recherche n'était pas celui qu'il souhaitait. 2. la vie quotidienne au Kasaï était éprouvante et ennuyante; 3. Luc de Heusch est mal à l'aise dans le statut ambigu d'ethnographe en situation coloniale; et 4. la société tetela, très pragmatique, n'avait qu'une "religion réduite à sa plus simple expression", incapable de séduire le jeune anthropologue qui s'intéressait plutôt à un 'orientalisme africain'. Après son retour en Belgique en 1955, il a mené l'essentiel de sa carrière comme un 'armchair anthropologist'. Les Tetela n'allaient pourtant pas disparaître à jamais de son champ d'intérêt. Un peu avant sa retraite, il se replongea dans ses anciens
carnets pour en tirer plusieurs publications sur les Tetela. Bibliogr., notes, ref., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

**283 Steemers, Vivan**


ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; literature; novels; translation.

'Verre cassé', Alain Mabanckou's fifth novel, awarded several 'Franco-French' literary prizes, launched the author's breakthrough as a 'francophone'/French/Congolese writer. This essay opens with a description of Mabanckou's ascension to the global pantheon of postcolonial writers, as 'Verre cassé' was included among the 3% of all literature translated into English. A primary challenge for Helen Stevenson, the translator of the novel, were the approximately three hundred predominantly literary references that were incorporated in the source text. This article examines to what extent the pleasure of the reading as well as the understanding of the author's message may be affected by these losses? In other words, is the result of this translation 'Broken Glass' or "broken text?" The author estimates that approximately 50% of the intertexts will be occluded in the translation, thus depriving the informed anglophone reader in the second degree of half the moments of joyous recognition, and eliminating part of the magnification of the ideological message. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**284 Tsabora, James**


ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; conflict; war; natural resources; crime.

The desire to profit from war through illegal natural resource exploitation activities has made economic and financial agendas prominent in warfare on the African continent. It has mainly targeted extractive mineral resources that are high in demand on the global market. This phenomenon has consequently redefined and reshaped the nature of armed conflict in Africa. Most major conflicts, such as the Congo war, bear testimony to this, having seen different conflict actors involved in illicit economic and natural resource activities before the achievement of relative peace. These illegal activities have become a major problematic phenomenon in African modern conflicts and plague African economies whilst enriching individuals and economies of other continents. Recently, there have been concerted efforts to examine and publicize the volume of illicit capital and financial flows out of Africa with a view of finding a holistic solution to the problem. In 2011, the African Union Conference of Ministers of Economy and Finance and the ECA Conference of African Ministers of
Finance, Planning and Economic Development passed a Resolution calling for the assessment and examination of the nature, level and patterns of illicit financial flows from Africa. They encouraged the increase of awareness and through cooperation and collaboration emphasized the need to reduce these flows. This paper describes the nature of the Congo wars of the past decade. In addition, the author puts forward possible points that could be developed further as a way forward in dealing with resource problems in conflict prone areas such as Congo. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

285  Drummond, Paulo


ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; East African Community; monetary policy; banking; economic integration.

This book takes stock of key developments in East African Community (EAC) integration and sketches an agenda for reforms that could foster further integration. Although various factors determine the integration, the book focuses on macroeconomic and financial aspects. Contents: 1 Overview (Paulo Drummond, S. Kal Wajid, and Oral Williams); 2 Sustaining growth in the East African Community (Catherine McAuliffe, Sweta C. Saxena, and Masafumi Yabara); 3 Economic convergence to support the East African Monetary Union (Nabil Ben Ltaifa, Masafumi Yabara, and Oral Williams); 4 The fiscal policy challenges of monetary union in East Africa (Sanjeev Gupta and Jimmy McHugh); 5 Implications of monetary union for national fiscal institutions in East Africa (Richard Hughes); 6 Building a framework to harmonize monetary policy (Armando Morales); 7 How strong is the monetary transmission mechanism in the East African Community? (Hamid R. Davoodi, Shiv Dixit, and Gabor Pinter); 8 Exchange rate arrangements in the transition to East African Monetary Union (Christopher S. Adam, Pantaleo Kessy, Camillus Kombe and Stephen A. O'Connell); 9 Financial sector stability: a regional approach (Mary Zephirin and S. Kal Wajid); 10 Cross-country financial linkages and implications for financial sector supervision (Etibar Jafarov); 11 Financial integration ahead of East African Monetary Union (Masafumi Yabara); 12 Themes and lessons from the financial sector assessment programs (S. Kal Wajid). [ASC Leiden abstract]
The last 15 years have seen major changes to education systems in East Africa. Superficially, there is much to commend. Net primary enrolment rates have risen to over 90% alongside significant improvements in gender equity. Nonetheless, there are growing concerns that better access is not adding up to more learning. This paper introduces unique test score data collected by Twaweza's Uwezo initiative for over 600,000 children across East Africa, including children enrolled and not enrolled in school. Using these data the authors show that many children in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda remain functionally illiterate or innumerate, despite having completed multiple years of school. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
indigenous peoples in Africa (Laura A. Young); indigenous peoples and a framework for confrontation and redress (Ridwan Laher). [ASC Leiden abstract]

288 Ligaga, Dina
ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; women students; sexuality; images; mass media; social media.

This article explores the figure of the good time girl as generated through discussions of young women’s sexualities in popular media platforms in Kenya. The article locates itself within a socio-historical space in which sexuality has always been debated through a dominant moral economy embedded within religious and traditional structures. It seeks to answer questions around how, within such a context, the figure of the good time girl can be understood in contemporary Kenya. In this regard, the article considers competing meanings of the good time girl within and beyond the inscriptions of heteropatriarchal ideals that attempt to normalize and fix the sexual identities of young women in Kenya. The article uses the broad template of the good time girl, as articulated in African popular culture, to try and understand the differing ways in which the sexualities of young women, particularly those attending university, are publicly debated and represented in the Kenyan media. The work is framed around scholarship on sexuality and gender in Africa. Methodologically, the work draws on theories of popular culture that emphasize how new genres constituted through new forms of addressivity constitute new publics, enabling possibilities for accessing meaning in new ways. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Mberu, Blessing Uchenna
ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; poverty; urban households.

The paper analyses the patterns and determinants of household transitions into and out of poverty among the urban poor in two Nairobi informal settlements in Kenya between 2006 and 2009. The authors find worsening household poverty over time, with the proportion of poor households increasing from 51.2 percent in 2006 to 54.9 percent by the end of 2009. Over the period, 34.5 percent of households remained in chronic poverty, 20.4 percent fell into poverty, 16.7 percent successfully escaped poverty and 28.4 percent fully remained out of poverty. They identify residences some of which are slum housing, the gender and marital status of the heads of household, their level of education, their consistency of engagement in formal employment, household size, and the incidence of births within a household as key determinants of household poverty transitions. Their results underscore
the need for anti-poverty policy options around the provision of economic opportunities, addressing disadvantages of female-headed households, promoting access to at least secondary education, smaller household norms and birth control among the urban poor. While the outcomes are consistent with some national trends, the need for a re-design and implementation of slum and sub-group specific anti-poverty policies is evident. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

290 Mwangi, Evan
ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; social media; Internet; homosexuality; political action.

Although scholars have noted the rising potentials for democracy in Africa as a result of increased use of digital media and mobile technologies, there seems to be a disregard or disavowal of queerness as part of that growing democratic space, as well as a related tendency to regard African culture solely in terms of mainstream writing and journalism. This article seeks to bridge this gap in the scholarship by means of a discourse analysis of comments about queer identities that can be found in the digital media (Facebook, chat rooms, blogs, YouTube comments, and online newspaper feedback) in contemporary Kenya. Following work on queer arts and "low" theory, the article explores the possibilities offered by the Internet to challenge homophobia in Kenya. While acknowledging that digital-media venues contain more homophobia than mainstream media (books, television, newspapers) in terms of intensity and quantity, the article demonstrates that they also offer a unique platform in which gay people can respond to homophobic representations of their experiences and desires. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

291 Mwinzi, Joe M.
ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; curriculum; secondary education; Africanization.

The essence of restructuring and Africanizing secondary school curriculum to accommodate the attributes of Kenyan philosophy of education together with African philosophical thinking is inevitable not only in Kenya, but also in the entire continent of Africa. This article explored the dynamics of how secondary schools can refocus attention towards Africanizing the curriculum and aligning academic activities to match the fundamental elements of social cohesion, human development, and economic progress portrayed in the statement of philosophy of education. These crucial attributes explain the magnitude of philosophy of education as it is deliberated in a paper published by the
Kenyan Ministry of Education Science and Technology (MoEST 2004: 21). The article emanated from interviews conducted in secondary schools in order to substantiate that philosophy of education and African perception should determine how secondary schools can cope with societal expectations in terms of social cohesion, human growth and economic progress in juxtaposition with the tenets of African philosophy. The article concludes that revision of material resources, altering teaching and learning tactics, restructuring evaluation strategies, and intensifying the value of knowledge transfer cannot be vilified if philosophy of education will recover the decisive African tenets of communalism, functionalism, perennialism, preparationism and holisticism (Mwinzi, 2006: 40) in secondary school curriculum in Kenya and outside. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, shortened]

RWANDA

292 Riot, Thomas
ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; genocide; youth organizations; ideologies; commemorations.

Au cœur de la vingtième commémoration officielle du génocide des Tutsi au Rwanda, cet article montre le rôle joué par des mouvements de jeunesse à vocation sportive et pédagogique dans la maturation pratique et idéologique du massacre. De 1957 à nos jours, ces activités ont alimenté des appareils de contrôle social et de mobilisation politique des membres et responsables de ces mouvements de jeunesse. Il s'en dégage un ensemble de politiques culturelles impliquées dans la fabrication "émulatrice" de l'idéologie du génocide, aujourd'hui appréhendée comme le principal combat des "gardiens de la mémoire". Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 151). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

TANZANIA

293 Ahanor, Stella N.
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; marriage; children; offences against human rights; legislation.

In Tanzania, the Law of Marriage Act provides that the minimum age of marriage for women should be 15 years of age, while simultaneously section 138 of the Penal Code Act, as amended by the Law of the Child Act, criminalizes sexual relations between a man and
a woman who is his wife but who is not yet 18 years of age. The result of this conflict of law is a serious violation of fundamental human rights. Child marriage violates the rights of the child and the law that prohibits consummation of marriage of a woman below 18 violates marital rights. This article addresses this conflict of laws. The authors discuss the role of consummation in a marriage, analyse penal sanctions in Tanzania and examine the criminalization of child marital sex and human rights violations, explaining which rights have been violated. This paper is a call to end child marriage, and the authors set down a number of ways that make this possible by making a comparison with similar cases in India and Bangladesh. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

294 Johnsen Kelly, Chau
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; colonial administration; Islamic law; property rights; 1930-1939.

This article examines a conflict between an elderly ‘waqf’ trustee and the colonial State in the township of Mikindani, Tanzania during the 1930s. Mikindani occupied a liminal position as a Swahili country-town, declining in social and economic importance as German and British colonial rule shifted economic activities away from small coastal ports. By the 1930s, Mikindani existed on the spatial fringes of the colonial order. The author argues that this liminal position helped insulate Mikindani’s religious endowments (‘waqf’) from larger shocks delivered by colonial efforts to reconfigure cultural practices to suit imperial economic needs. To develop this argument, the author analyses a conflict between an elderly ‘waqf’ trustee and the colonial State in the township of Mikindani in the 1930s. The elderly lady Asha binti Awadh refused to cooperate when approached by the district officer (DO) and land officer, who wanted to alter the buildings and land under her protection. This case study provides an opportunity to ascertain how an important religious institution endured in Mikindani, for decades despite colonial manipulations. It further shows how new interpretations of inheritance rights affected waqf trustees as colonial laws interfered with African and Muslim practices. Challenges to ‘awqaf’ rights and disposal by the colonial State revealed how the rhetoric about African rights fell away as administrative needs for offices, roads, and other structures took precedence. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

295 Kashaga, Frateline
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Haya; elderly; poverty; economic policy; social security; rural society.

This study applies the theoretical framework of African Moral Economy to the Haya people in Bukoba District, Tanzania, to investigate how Tanzania's economic policies have adversely affected the social protection for the elderly in rural areas. The author shows how commoditization and individualization as a result of neoliberal policies had a negative impact on the livelihoods of African smallholders. This has affected Haya communal life, which used to be based on kinships and clanships that formed the bedrock of traditional social security. This, in turn, has caused an unprecedented decline of the material conditions of the elderly, who are increasingly subjected to destitution, death by preventable diseases, and work into old age. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

296  Kiduanga, Juma R.
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; rural-urban migration; dwellings; migrants; rental housing; income.

The relationship between rural-urban migration and rental housing production in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania, is discussed. The population of Dar es Salaam has increased from 129,000 in 1957 to 4,000,000 people in 2009. Most of the growth was due to rural-urban migration. Land and finance are key factors in the decision-making of migrating individuals and households. Most in-migrants rely on the purchase of land in informal settlements. Money is mainly raised through wages in the formal sector, but many migrants also maintain a link with rural areas where they practise small trade, sell agricultural products, or are directly engaged in farm activities for raising housing finance. Housing available in Dar es Salaam is of three types: traditional, semi-modern, and modern housing. The choice of a rental accommodation depends on the location, the envisaged period of urban residence, the cost of renting relative to ownership, and the preference to invest in other sectors than owner-construction. The generation of income is an important function of housing. Rental incomes depend on the location and quality of the house. The income is used to maintain living standards and ties with relatives in the agricultural areas. It also helps retired, elderly owners. Demand for rented housing is high. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

297  Mathias, Angela
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; orphans; children; livelihoods; social networks; child labour.
The salutogenic model (SM) was used to examine the coping strategies of orphaned children in Tanzania who fall outside the 'ideal' support network of the family and community, but instead: 1. remain in the rural area in child-headed households; or 2. are trafficked to urban areas to serve adults. The SM is based on the key concepts of generalized resistance resources (GRRs) and sense of coherence (SOC). GRRs help people to cope with chronic or acute stressors. GRRs include money, self-esteem, social relations or beliefs. SOC enables a perception of the world as comprehensible, manageable and meaningful, e.g. as a result of optimism, hardiness, control and coping. Looking at the GRRs, it may seem that the rural children were better off than the trafficked children. All three rural children had GRRs such as land for food production or skills for charcoal making to earn some cash. The trafficked girls had very limited GRRs while living in an exploitative situation, while chronic stressors included exploitation and trafficking, long working hours with little or no pay, isolation, sexual harassment and rape. However, their desire for education and a better life was a strong enough motivating factor to escape, frequently with help from external resources, including faith-based networks and neighbours. All the children demonstrated at least one SOC dimension, namely meaningfulness. The SOC dimensions of comprehensibility and manageability were lacking in all the children who migrated. Bibiogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

298  Mkinga, Nolasco I.
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Tanzania; tourism; national parks and reserves; villages; livelihoods.

This article discusses the importance of tourism-associated livelihood activities of communities living adjacent to national parks in general and Saadani National Park (SNP), Tanzania, in particular. Studies from Botswana and South Africa show that poor people earn income from direct participation in tourism as hotel workers, guides, craft sellers, or transport operators. They also earn indirectly through the supply chain by selling the goods and services that the tourism sector needs. In SNP, activities associated with tourism include fishing, trading, tour guiding, tourism enterprises, art and craft, and direct employment. Constraints hindering communities from benefiting from tourism are: 1. the ineffectiveness of tourism policies implementation; 2. lack of support for involving women; 3. low numbers of tourists visiting SNP; 4. low levels of capacity development, especially of language, marketing and entrepreneurial skills; 5. inadequacy of financial capital; 6. inadequate education and training; 7. poor infrastructure; and 8. land conflicts. The author makes recommendations to address these issues, including better co-ordination of the Ministry of Tourism with other ministries and with NGOs or voluntary organizations. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
299 Ndesanjo, R.
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; climate change; deltas; livelihoods; fisheries; groundwater; agricultural productivity.

This article investigates the evidence of climate change and adaptive strategies in the Rufiji Delta in Tanzania. It describes local perceptions of climate and its associated changes, examines indicators of climate change, explores the effects of climate change on livelihood activities, and identifies the coping and adaptation strategies by local communities and other parties. The study finds that livelihood activities in the area, especially farming and fishing are already affected by climate change exhibited by, among other things, dwindling crop productivity and declining fish catch, accompanied by the disappearance of certain fish species. Subsequently, the study notes increasing scarcity of basic household necessities, especially food and water, associated with the observed frequent dry spells and altered rainfall patterns. Moreover, the impact of sea water rise on settlements, underground aquifers and soils is noted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

300 Ngaiza, Magdalena K.
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; universities; gender discrimination; women students; sexual offences.

An overview of the feminist and gender history of the University of Dar es Salaam (UDSM) is provided and the academic achievements of female students is analysed, using faculty statistics for the period 2006-2010. Records show that 10.1% of female students were high achievers. Performance data for other students indicate that the distribution of various performance levels is normal. More than half of all female students are enrolled in the College of Arts and Social Sciences (CASS), but significant numbers can now be found in all other colleges, including those of engineering and science. Since the establishment of UDSM in 1961 there have been a number of sexual offence cases, some of which handled in favour of men. Recently, UDSM has adopted a Gender Policy and an Anti-Sexual Harassment Policy. Critical factors in the academic life of female students include role models and aptitude, gender stereotypes, female-male student relations, marriage responsibilities, and poverty. To improve female student performance the author recommends: 1. female mentoring facilities; 2. courses taught by two professors; 3. policies for gender-neutral thesis and dissertation supervision; and 4. sensitizing female students to
work for higher grades to improve their employment prospects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

301 Ngomuo, A.
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; water supply; drinking water; pollution; gender roles; pastoralists.

A study was conducted in Melela village of Mvomero District, Tanzania, to gather information on water scarcity and its effects on women's lives. Melela Ward is a pastoral area, with an estimated population of 292,505 people. It has only one water source serving the whole population. The water source is contaminated by human beings, animals and chemical pollutants from gold mines around the area. The authors recommend that: 1. the community should be mobilized to create awareness of the health hazards and to look for alternative means to get safe, sufficient and sustainable water, within community reach, e.g. by water harvesting; 2. a village water committee that involves both men and women should be established; 3. the community should collect money for constructing a well in the primary school; 4. a furrow should be constructed from the water source to a place where animals can drink without causing contamination; 5. trees should be planted to improve the water cycle; and 6. government and development agencies should help the community to access safe water closer to home. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

302 Niboye, Elliott P.
ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Tanzania; agricultural development; agricultural productivity; population growth; agricultural policy; agricultural technology.

This article reviews both Malthusian and anti-Malthusian schools of thought with regard to agricultural transformation in sub-Saharan Africa. It discusses empirical evidence emanating from sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) in general and Tanzania in particular in relation to agricultural productivity, population growth, rural-urban migration and environmental degradation. Compared to other regions in the world, agricultural performance in SSA has for many decades been deteriorating and needs to be transformed. Anti-Malthusianists (Ester Boserup, Julian Simon) maintain that population growth increases demand for food, which encourages the adoption of new technologies and innovations to boost productivity. Importing Asian experiences of the Green Revolution per se would not transform agriculture in SSA. What is required is a combination of Asian Green Revolution technologies and
experiences suitable for SSA and new ideas to enable and improve the African Green Revolution. The authors emphasize that the context of SSA is different from that in Asia. Moreover, a lot of variations exist within and between countries in terms of policy, structural and institutional arrangements deemed fundamental for enhancing agricultural transformation. Thus, comprehensive research needs to be conducted to investigate appropriate agricultural technologies suitable for SSA, both between and within countries. Bibliogr., ref., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

303 Traore, Flavia Aiello
ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; youth literature; Swahili language; women writers.

Cet article est dédié à la littérature destinée aux enfants et aux jeunes en langues nationales, à travers l'exemple du swahili. Depuis les années 1990 se développe en Tanzanie une production considérable en littérature enfantine et de jeunesse écrite en swahili, étroitement corrélée aux défis de l'instruction publique et de la langue nationale. L'auteure et éditrice Elieshi Lema y apparaît comme une figure marquante avec des livres dédiés aux plus jeunes, qui abordent des questions cruciales, telles que le droit à l'instruction et la discrimination de genre, tout en articulant la création littéraire autour de l'enfant et de son monde. Lema est auteure/traductrice de 14 titres pour les plus jeunes, hors mis des romans destinés aux adolescents et d'autres ouvrages. La curiosité et la recherche identitaires des enfants sont au centre de la collection 'Freshi na Maisha,' destinée aux élèves de la cinquième à la septième année, articulée en quatre volumes: 'Jipende' [Aime-toi], 'Jilinde' [Protèges-toi], 'Jijue' [Connais-toi toi-même] et 'Jithamini' [Aies confiance en toi-même]. À travers le vécu quotidien de Maisha, l'écrivaine aborde des thèmes tels que l'alimentation, l'environnement, l'éducation à la santé et la prévention du SIDA. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

UGANDA

304 Karungi, Viola
ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; oral poetry; praise poetry; Nyankole.

In 2010 and 2011, Kinyankore folk poetry was studied among the Banyankore in Mbarara and Isingiro Districts in south-western Uganda, particularly in the areas Nyamitanga, Lugazi, Kyamugolanyi, and Masha and Rukuuba. These areas were known to have
Kinyankore folk poets. Mbarara and Isingiro have both Bahima and Bairu with whom the poetry is directly associated. The study concentrated on Kinyankore folk poetry or 'ebyevugo' as an object and a final product of performance with particular focus on praise poetry. Common objects for praise are cattle and brides. The poetry was analysed according to its structure, context, and the individual performer's skill, creativity, and ability to memorize and perform the poetry. Ideally, interaction with an enthusiastic co-performance of the audience is required to stimulate the poet. Originally, the art was male-dominated, but nowadays there are female composers and reciters. Bibliogr., sum.

305 Kasente, Deborah
ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; gender inequality; women; women's rights; social and economic rights; girls; access to education.

Between 2008 and 2012 a longitudinal study and several gender-based studies were conducted in seven districts of rural Uganda to explore the linkages between gender, age, social institutions, geographic location and the subordination and exploitation of women (SEW). Three categories of women were distinguished: school-going girls (school drop-outs), adult women (low participation in decision-making, even where it concerns water supply), and entrepreneur women (economic dependence on men). The authors demonstrate that within the larger community of women, young and adolescent girls were the most vulnerable to subordination and sexual exploitation, while married women, especially those located in remote rural areas, were disproportionately vulnerable to exploitation and discrimination. The authors recommend that all duty bearers, including parents, civil society players and the state, must pay special attention to break the cycle of SEW. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

306 Lowry, James
ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; East African Community; archives; e-government; electronic resources; information technology.

The article examines regional attempts to build digital archives capacity in Uganda as of 2013. It discusses the role of the Uganda Records and Information Management Department, the commitment made by the Ugandan government concerning information and communication technologies (ICTs), and the creation of digital government records in
government ministries, departments and agencies (MDAs) in Uganda. It also examines the regulatory framework for the management of digital records in Uganda. It shows that Uganda faces challenges in preparing for the creation of born-digital government archives. The government is already creating records through its new e-government systems, but no preparations are being made for the long-term or permanent preservation of digital records. The paper draws on the findings of the 'Aligning records management with ICT/ e-government and freedom of information in East Africa' research project conducted in five East African Community (EAC) countries (Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Rwanda and Burundi) between 2009 and 2011. A strategy for addressing these issues at an EAC level identified four main targets: 1. Building regional capacity through the establishment of a centre for digital records management (RM); 2. Building and resourcing national capacity for RM; 3. Strengthening legal and policy frameworks for RM; and 4. Aligning RM with EAC objectives by monitoring & evaluating implementation. Note. [ASC Leiden abstract]

307 Mayanja, Evelyn
ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; leadership; peacebuilding; ethics; philosophy.

Using an interdisciplinary approach of peace and conflict studies (PACS), the article analyses the deficit of ethical political leadership (EPL) and proposes a model for strengthening EPL in Uganda. The first part contextualizes and conceptualizes the leadership crisis in Africa with emphasis on Uganda. The second part examines the relationship between leadership transformation and peace from a PACS perspective. The third part examines the role of African 'Ubuntu' ethics in strengthening EPL and proposes a framework for intervention. Africa's leadership crisis is manifested by corruption, abuse of power, unconstitutionality, and the failure to create an environment for shaping new generations of young leaders with competence, integrity, vision, commitment, and skills for peace building and social justice. 'Ubuntu' means that a person becomes a person by being caring, hospitable, friendly and compassionate to other people. The author claims that there cannot be EPL without society's return to 'Ubuntu' ethics and proposes an integrated framework to achieve this. Political leadership needs to be transformed through: psychology, ethics and spirituality theory, politics, economic theory, and peace building. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

308 Meier zu Selhausen, Felix
Protestant missionaries have recently been praised for their relatively benign attitudes concerning women's education in Africa. Using a novel dataset of 5,202 Protestant brides born between 1880 and 1945 from urban and rural Uganda, this paper offers an analysis of the role of mission education on African women's socio-economic position within the household. The paper finds that although mission education raised the women's literacy skills way above national levels, women were largely excluded from participating in the colonial wage labour market. In this context, the missionary society presented an almost exclusive source of female wage labour in the areas of religious service, schooling and medical care. While literacy per se did not affect women's marriage behaviour, women who worked for the missionaries married significantly later in life and married men closer to their own age, signalling a shift in the power balance between parents and daughters and between husband and wife. On average, daughters of fathers deeply entrenched in the missionary movement had the highest chances to access wage employment. Paternal mission networks were important for Protestant women's work outside the household during colonial times. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Naluwairo, Ronald
ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; military law; administration of justice.

This article critically analyses the reasons advanced to justify military justice as a separate system within the administration of justice and examines the validity of these reasons in Uganda's situation. The article addresses the question of whether military justice is justice, and highlights the minimum preconditions for making the administration of military justice fair and just. The system of military justice deals with military offences such as disobedience, desertion, cowardice in action, mutiny, and insubordination. It serves to enforce discipline and good order in the army. Nowadays, civilian authority and control of the military, including the administration of justice, is a cherished principle of democracy. The main reasons for maintaining military justice as a distinct system in the administration of justice are: 1. the unique and specialized nature of military service; 2. the need for speedy trials; 3. flexibility in the administration of justice; 4. uncertainties in the civilian justice system; and 5. enforcement of military discipline. In the case of Uganda, some of these reasons advanced are not convincing. It is emphasized that whatever the justifications, military justice should conform to the minimum international human rights
standards for administering justice, particularly those embedded in the right to a fair trial. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

310 Summers, Carol
ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Buganda polity; nationalism; local politics; economic development; protest; colonial administrators.

Arriving in 1952 to be governor of Uganda, Sir Andrew Cohen pushed for local political development through a new system of election that would integrate the kingdom of Buganda into the Protectorate of Uganda, providing a Legislative Council that would lead the Protectorate forward. With civil service reforms he wanted to develop the country economically providing scientific help to farmers and a modern system of land surveying, public health and more. However, not all people shared his ideas. The clash of ideas of how to develop the country led Cohen to deport Buganda's king in 1953 which triggered a political crisis. Late colonial Buganda shows how indigenous actors critiqued modern views of development from an understanding that centralization, professionalization and progressivism behind modern development policies attacked local actors' ability to control and shape their own economic and political futures. The author states that Ganda critics of development policy can be seen as patriots who understood that for local men and women to be politically effective, power had to remain connected to the land. The author exemplifies this by using the issue of 'Closer Union' in Ugandan politics to understand Ugandan activists' orientation towards a broader world of political and economic developmentalism; not only looking at their rejection of such models of change, but why and how they articulated and acted on that rejection. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

311 Gibbon, Trish
ISBN 1920677437
ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Norway; educational cooperation; universities.

This book tells the story of the South Africa Norway Tertiary Education Development (SANTED) Programme in the form of contributions by those who have been most involved
in the programme. The initial agreement was for 2000-2005, followed by a five-year extension. By the end in 2010, the programme had activities in sixteen universities, spanning seven countries (Angola, Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa and Zambia) under three thematic areas (access, retention and success; capacity building; and SADC (Southern African Development Community) collaboration) and one subtheme (multilingualism). After an introduction by Trish Gibbon, the first two chapters by Nasima Badsha (promoting South African reform objectives) and Inger Kristine Stoll (the Norwegian perspective) set out the circumstances that gave birth to this programme and the careful negotiations that established the primary terms of the agreement. Other chapters: the role of the SANTED Secretariat (Trish Gibbon); improving student throughput and success within an equity framework (Colleen Howell); multilingualism for teaching and learning (Pamela Maseko); challenges relating to the establishment of comprehensive universities in the South African higher education sector (Martin Oosthuizen); cross-border collaboration in the SADC countries (Fazela Haniff and Trish Gibbon); and a summing up by Robert Smith. [ASC Leiden abstract]

MALAWI

312  Bande, Lewis C.
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; bill drafting; information technology; crime; legislation.

The Government of Malawi has formally initiated the process of enacting a law aimed at regulating the increasingly important information and communication technologies (ICT) sector by publishing a draft Bill, providing the country with comprehensive legal and institutional frameworks for the ICT sector. Currently no such frameworks exist. The Bill aims at being an all-inclusive statute that covers almost every aspect of ICT in particular cyber criminality. The draft was published principally to solicit views and input from stakeholders in the ICT sector and the general public. This article is a response to the call for views on the Bill. The article focusses on that part of the Bill that deals with cyber criminality, particularly substantive offences and the principles of criminal liability. The author also analyses the provisions of the Bill relating to cyber crime against international standards as contained in the SADC's Model Law on Computer Crime and Cybercrime, and other key documents developed by the International Telecommunications Union. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]
313 Gabay, Clive
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; political economy; civil society; patronage.

When Joyce Banda became Malawi's president in 2012, she was welcomed by the international community as an antidote to the increasingly erratic and autocratic behaviour of her unexpectedly deceased predecessor Bingu wa Mutharika. Banda appeared to be the product of the twin drivers of a 'rising' Africa; namely a newly empowered donor-supported civil society on the one hand, and a Western-oriented political elite committed to transparency and good governance on the other. Based on several field trips to Malawi over the past five years, this article seeks to problematise the degree to which Joyce Banda and Malawi's civil society organisations represented a double transition from the more patrimonial form of politics which had dominated the political and civil society sectors throughout Malawi's postcolonial era. Although prepared prior to recent corruption scandals which have engulfed the Banda government in the run-up to elections in May 2014, this article sets the context for understanding these cases as a product of Malawi's political economy and uneven insertion into the global economy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

314 Mussa, Richard
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; household expenditure; poverty; inequality.

The paper looks at how inequality in household expenditure components affects total inequality and poverty in Malawi. Total household expenditure is disaggregated into four mutually exclusive and exhaustive expenditure items, namely expenditure on food, expenditure on health, expenditure on education, and expenditure on non-food and non-human capital items. Using data from the second integrated household survey (IHS2), the author finds that the elasticities of poverty with respect to within-component and between-component inequality are positive, suggesting that an increase within-component and between-component inequality increases overall poverty in Malawi. The results also show that the elasticities of poverty, as measured by the poverty gap and poverty indices, with respect to inequalities in expenditure on food and health are positive and are about the same in magnitude. The results vindicate the exemptions and zero rating of some food, health, and education related goods and services under the Value Added Tax (VAT) system. More importantly, they also suggest that expanding the coverage of zero rating and exemption would have a poverty reducing effect. These findings hold at the national level,
as well as when rural and urban areas are treated separately. Additionally, the results are insensitive to choice of poverty line. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

315 Ratele, Kopano
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; homosexuality; gender discrimination; masculinity.

Based on two relatively well-reported cases of homophobia in Malawi and South Africa, this article aims to show some of the ways in which hegemonic African men and masculinities are unsettled by, but also find ideological use for, the existence of homosexuality and nonheteronormative sexualities. Deploying the notion of psychopolitics, the article traces the interpenetrating psychosocial and sociopolitical aspects of homophobia. The argument is that analyses of issues of lesbian, gay, and "othered" sexualities are vital for a fuller understanding of the production of hegemonic forms of gender and masculinity in Africa. The article suggests that the threat posed by homosexuality is used as a distraction for some of the socioeconomic development-related failures of Africa's ruling men but also, more significantly, for the impossibility of hegemonic African masculinity itself. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

316 Simbanegavi, Witness
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Malawi; climate change; economic development.

This supplement of the Journal of African Economies features AERC (African Economic Research Consortium) plenary papers on the theme: Climate change and economic development in Africa. These papers were presented during the June 2013 biannual research workshop. Contributions: Climate change and economic development in Africa: an overview (Witness Simbanegavi and Channing Arndt); The economic impacts of climate change on agriculture in Africa (John Asafu-Adjaye); Economic costs of climate change and climate finance with a focus on Africa (Alemu Mekonnen); Climate change and economic growth prospects for Malawi: an uncertainty approach (Channing Arndt, Adam Schlosser, Kenneth Strzepek, and James Thurlow). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
317 Jacobs, Carolien
ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Christianity; Pentecostalism; family; conflict resolution.

Religion is often portrayed as either a source of conflict or as a source of peace and reconciliation. This article explores the role of religion in day-to-day conflicts in two regions of Mozambique: Maputo and Gorongosa. Three factors that are of importance in determining whether religious mediation, here mainly by Pentecostal Christians, unites or divides people are identified: 1. the local or foreign background of the pastor (a foreign pastor might sharpen conflicts); 2. the socio-economic position of the believer and the importance attributed to family ties (income is an important source of conflict); and 3. the specific Christian discourse and practices (either more focused on the spiritual struggle and personal success or on peace and harmony). It appears that pastors who intervene directly between conflicting parties tend to aim at reconciliation, whereas pastors who intervene in an indirect manner tend to sharpen and magnify divisions between people. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

318 Adam, Christopher
ISBN 0199660603
ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; economic policy; copper mining; fiscal policy; public finance; public services; private sector.

This collection of essays examines the key challenges and opportunities that Zambian policymakers face as they seek to build on the period of sustained economic growth that started in 2002. The volume is organized in four parts: 1. Growth strategies for Zambia; 2. Macro-economic policy choices; 3. The supply side: production, trade, and infrastructure; and 4. Public service delivery and the political economy of reforms. Chapters: Growth strategies for Zambia: harnessing natural resource wealth for sustainable growth (Michael Gondwe and Emmanuel Mulenga Pamu); Zambia: a time of big opportunities and tough decisions (Paul Collier); Growth, employment, diversification, and the political economy of private sector development in Zambia (Adriana Cardozo, Gibson Masumbu, Chiwama Musonda, and Gaël Raballand); Increasing public revenue and expenditure efficiency in
Zambia (Samuel Bwalya et al.); Mineral taxation in Zambia (Robert F. Conrad); Monetary policy and the exchange rate in Zambia (Isaac Muhanga, Ivan Zyuulu, and Christopher S. Adam); Financial markets and resource mobilization in Zambia (Francis Chipimo); Post-crisis financial system regulation: implications for Zambia (Austin Mwape); Mining in Zambia: revitalization and the challenges of inclusive prosperity (Christopher S. Adam, Alexander Lippert, and Anthony Simpasa); Agriculture and land (Jonathan Pycroft, Mulenga Musepa, Francis Ndilila, and Sherman Robinson); Energy policy (Alan Whitworth); Transport policy (Gaël Raballand and Alan Whitworth); Trade policy and trade facilitation in Zambia (Massimiliano Calì, Chungu Kapembwa, and Emmanuel Mulenga Pamu); Is there a 'populist threat' in Zambia? (Nic Cheeseman, Robert Ford, and Neo Simutanyi); Rationality, cosmopolitanism, and adjustment fatigue: public attitudes to economic Reform in Zambia (Michael Bratton and Peter Lolojih); Achieving better health outcomes through innovative strategies and results-focused interventions (Collins Chansa, Mirja Sjoblom, and Monique Vledder); Housing and urbanization in Zambia: unleashing a formal market process (Sylvester Mashamba and Paul Collier). [ASC Leiden abstract]

Kalusa, Walima T.

Neo-Foucauldian history maintains that missionary doctors in imperial Africa were agents of Western cultural imperialism. This scholarship projects mission-based healers as agents of imperial power who played a major role in emasculating African therapeutic systems and in reinforcing colonial hegemony. This scholarship partly derives its support from the fact that across Africa, mission doctors and nurses cast themselves as cultural conquistadors whose ultimate goal was no less to undermine local medical culture than to supplant it with biomedical comprehensions of disease, healing and medicine. Convincing as this scholarship may be, it over-simplistically locks Christian medical missions in a distant, static past, erroneously portraying them as monolithic entities, and largely obscuring how missionary discourses and praxis surrounding disease and medicine metamorphosed in the aftermath of colonialism. This paper may be read as a corrective to such scholarship. The paper insists that, in conformity with the expectations and demands of the post-colonial regime in Zambia, Catholic medics reconfigured their medical discourse and practice. Consequently, their medicine lost its imperial and hegemonic pretensions and became an agency through which the newly-independent Zambian state implemented its public health policies, expanded public healthcare, trained local medical personnel, and, ultimately, 'Zambianized' the health sector. As agents of the Zambian states they even lost their religious flavour. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]
This special issue has its origins in a major conference held in Lusaka in September 2012, titled 'Zambia 2014: narratives of nationhood', organised in anticipation of the fiftieth anniversary of the country's independence. Contributions: Introduction: Narratives of nationhood (Miles Larmer, Marja Hinfelaar, Bizeck J. Phiri, Lyn Schumaker, Morris Szeftel); 'What then happened to our eden?': the long history of Lozi secessionism, 1890-2013 (Jack Hogan); 'We have killed this animal together, may I also have a share?' Local-national political dynamics in Mwinilunga District, Zambia, 1950s-1970s (Iva Peša); The University of Zambia and the liberation of Southern Africa, 1966-90 (Hugh Macmillan); 'The colour of class' revisited: four decades of postcolonialism in Zambia (Michael Burawoy); 'Women can do what men can do': the causes and consequences of growing flexibility in gender divisions of labour in Kitwe, Zambia (Alice Evans); 'Solwezi Mabanga': ambivalent developments on Zambia's new mining frontier (Rohit Negi); Discordance through consensus: unintended consequences of the quest for consensuality in Zambian religious life (Thomas G. Kirsch); The changing face of Zambia's Christianity and its implications for the public sphere: a case study of Bauleni Township, Lusaka (Austin Cheyeka, Marja Hinfelaar, Bernhard Udelhoven); Cementing uneven development: the Central African Federation and the Kariba Dam Scheme (Julia Tischler); Narratives of nationhood and HIV/AIDS: reflections on multidisciplinary research on the HIV/AIDS epidemic in Zambia over the last 30 years (Anthony Simpson, Virginia Bond); Education and the economy: achievements and shortfalls in independent Zambia, 1964-2014 (Michelle Mwalimu); Reimagining South African literature (Duncan Brown). [ASC Leiden abstract]

Zambian political history has been viewed predominantly through the prism of the national, by focusing on high politics, official ideology and Big Men. The local level equally has to be
taken into consideration, as local forces and interests have shaped the translation of national politics in the everyday lives of voters. Moreover, considering the local context can facilitate an understanding of national politics itself. Through the case of Mwinilunga District, the dynamics of the local-national interplay before and after independence will be examined. What were the origins, motives and long-term implications of political opposition in the area? This article analyses the personal objectives behind political agitation, the role of chiefs as mediators between politicians and the population, geopolitical connections to Angola and Congo, and the contrast between postcolonial development policies and local claims of neglect. Paradoxically, understanding local opposition can shed light on the appeal of UNIP's broad nationalist coalition in other parts of Zambia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

322 Hodzi, Obert


ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Zimbabwe; democratization; political change; international organizations; national security; elections.

This paper argues that the crisis of electoral democracy in Zimbabwe and Côte d'Ivoire is a result of underlying structural and institutional deficiencies within national and regional multinational institutions. It assesses the extent to which they have been 'enablers' or 'spoilers' of electoral-based transitions to democracy. Yet it avoids generalisations of the security sector's involvement in political transitions. In terms of structure, the paper is divided into four sections. Section one will briefly discuss the theoretical perspectives of the election-democracy trajectory. It argues that although elections are a major variable for democracy, unless the 'ecology of elections' is conducive, elections may not be an instrument of transition to democracy. The second section analyses the militarisation of politics and the role of the security sector in aiding or stalling democratisation. Section three will assess the role of regional organisations such as the Southern African Development Community, Economic Community of West African States and the African Union in electoral-based political transitions in Africa. Lastly, the paper will discuss how the security sector and multinational African institutions can aid political transitions to democracy in troubled African countries. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
In March 2000, land occupations in Zimbabwe intensified, forcing the government to implement the Fast Track Land Reform Programme, which significantly altered the agrarian structure of the country. Ever since, there have been widespread misconceptions about the nature and character of the land occupations and the identities of new land beneficiaries. Using survey data and in-depth interviews from 166 newly resettled households, this article shows the majority were 'ordinary' poor and near-landless people from communal and other rural areas. While there is some significant variation within and between new communities, they are far from what we might call 'elites'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

This article attempts to unravel the rubric of livestock rearing in Southern Matabeleland (Zimbabwe) in the aftermath of the Fast Track Land Reform and Resettlement Programme (FTLRRP). It also shows how livestock rearing has been placed high in livelihood rankings in this region. The article is based on a detailed ethnographic study of the impact of the FTLRRP in the decade 2000 to 2010 in Gwanda and Umzingwane districts, and is an extract of the author's PhD thesis entitled 'Visible hectares, vanishing livelihoods'. The broad argument of the thesis is that the land reform programme has achieved change of commercial land ownership patterns from 'white' to 'black' Zimbabweans. The programme, however, has not coupled that with the support necessary to improve the livelihoods of the majority of people in the region. One of the impediments is that the state-crafted 'one size fits all' resettlement model failed to take cognisance of the socio-economic and ecological conditions of different provinces in the country. Hence the argument in this article is that the FTLRRP could have improved livelihoods of people in this region if livestock rearing was given priority and support by the state. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Shona; cultural heritage; folk tales; marriage; folk medicine; indigenous knowledge; ethnic identity; globalization.

This volume presents essays on cultural heritage issues, challenges and problems in relation to the contemporary cultures of Zimbabwe. The book cuts across topical themes that are commonplace in a number of African countries, including folklore, traditional dances, traditional medicine, colonialism, globalization, ethnicity and identity. Chapters on: 1. ethnicity and the modern nation-state (T.P. Thondhlana); 2. western hegemony and the conquest of Africa (Munyaradzi Mawere); 3. legislation and management of heritage landscapes (H. Chiwaura and T.R. Mubaya); 4. memory, space and contestations in living traditions: the case of Chitungwize chaChaminuka Shrine (F.M. Chabata and H. Chiwaura); 5. legacy of the Shona folktale (Jacob Mapara); 6. the efficacy of traditional medicine in pregnant women's health care (J. Sigauke, H. Chiwaura, M. Mawere); 7. how to perpetuate traditional dance and music (Tapuwa Raymond Mubaya and S. Dzingayi); 8. identities, memoirs and narratives: the dialectics of Rozvi ethnicity and power (L.H. Machiridza); 9. heritage typologies and organization (T.R. Mubaya and M. Mawere); 10. theories of culture: juxtaposing cultural relativism, ethnocentrism and determinism (F. Muchemwa, T.R. Mubaya and M. Mawere); and 11. the effects of globalization on traditional marriage systems in Zimbabwe (G. Tevera and T.R. Mubaya). [ASC Leiden abstract]

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; local government reform; land reform; traditional rulers; local government.

Fast track land reform in Zimbabwe often has been treated as a process only entailing the redistribution of formerly white-owned land to blacks. However, there are other deeper changes that have not yet been coherently analysed, such as the nature of local power relations and the local government system; especially the manner in which it balances the interests of traditional authority and elected authorities. The local government system in fast track areas is in a state of flux. On the one hand, there is potential for a more inclusive and participatory model of local government, on the other hand, official processes through legal enactments suggest that policy craftsmen are still intent on continuing with policies that promote the establishment of two competing sites of power. This paper explores the manner in which rural local government has been treated in the literature, and how it is being re-established in the aftermath of the 'jambanja', a period in which the 'rule of law' was literally suspended. Rather than depending only on official processes, the field evidence that analyses the actual practice of local government is also utilised. The paper contributes towards a more coherent understanding of the links between the colonial state's control imperative and the post-colonial's ambition to exert similar control, albeit under different political conditions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]


ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; civil society; peacebuilding; conflict resolution.

This paper employs functionalist, transformative and peacebuilding approaches to explore the role played by civil society in peacebuilding during Zimbabwe's coalition government (2009-2013), under the Church and Civil Society Forum (CCSF). Through the functions of democratisation, socialisation and the rebuilding of communities, the various bottom-up peacebuilding initiatives under the CCSF framework rebuilt broken relationships, provided spaces of encounter between victims and perpetrators, and bridged the paradoxical values of mercy, justice, truth and peace in a context of deep political polarisation. Although the various peacebuilding activities were scattered and sporadic, they do provide a basis for nationwide replication under a ZANU-PF dominated government. The new 2013 constitution provides institutional opportunities for the formulation of a broader national
framework for peacebuilding that synergises these efforts by civil society and a politically willing state. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Okeke-Uzodike, Ufo
ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Ghana; Zimbabwe; natural resource management; government policy; community participation.

This article interrogates the continuing relevance of the contractarian governance paradigm to resource governance and the impact of exploitation on the local population and environment in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), Zimbabwe and Ghana. It highlights the susceptibilities of their governance processes, particularly the roles of the elites of the host communities, the multinational corporations, and the governing authorities in appropriating resources for their personal interests, resulting in tensions and conflicts. This scenario is borne out of inept leadership, as well as the defective and compromised administrative mechanisms operational in these countries. In view of this, the article underscores the need for a 'new governance management paradigm' anchored on a communitarian framework, which incorporates all stakeholders, to guarantee sustainable peace and prosperity, particularly in conflict zones. The article therefore concludes that achieving a nexus between forestry, mining activities and economic development in these countries will require a restructuring of the existing governance mechanisms; and advocates for a new governance model capable of curbing the excesses of local and foreign hegemony, including a total overhaul of the seemingly compromised supervising authority. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

330 Bassett, Carolyn
ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; political change; political systems.

This special issue explores the ongoing struggle for legitimate, accountable political leaders in post-colonial contexts where ex-liberation movements form the governments.
Contributions: Culture and resistance in Swaziland (Teresa Debly); The Zimbabwean People’s Army moment in Zimbabwean history, 1975-1977: Mugabe’s rise and democracy's demise (David Moore); Liberating development? Rule and liberation in post-independence Tanzania (Leander Schneider); From liberation movement to party machine? The ANC in South Africa (Roger Southall); A parallel universe - competing interpretations of Zimbabwe's crisis (Linda Freeman); Land resistance in Zambia: a case study of the Luana Farmers' Cooperative (Grace-Edward Galabuzi); Geologies of power: blood diamonds, security politics and Zimbabwe’s troubled transition (Richard Saunders). With an introduction by Carolyn Bassett and Marlea Clarke. [ASC Leiden abstract]

331  Chiumbu, Sarah
ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; media policy; neocolonialism; aid agencies.

This paper re-examines media policy reforms in southern Africa (SA) by drawing on a radical theoretical frame to: 1. examine the role of donors and private think-tanks; 2. analyse the production of policy ideas and their ties to donor interests; and 3. understand how policy actors and NGOs in the South act as 'translation centres' for dominant discourses on media reforms. The 'third wave' of democratization (1990-1995) was accompanied by economic liberalization and rising concerns for press freedom and media diversity. This led to the emergence of a neo-liberal media reform agenda as witnessed by the UNESCO-funded 1991 'Windhoek Declaration on Promoting an Independent and Pluralistic Press', the 'African Charter on Broadcasting', the 'Declaration of Principles of Freedom of Expression' and, in 2011, the 'African Platform on Access to Information' (APAI) Declaration. The article first reviews two earlier theoretical approaches: the decolonial and postcolonial. These approaches not only critique the discourses of media and democracy, but also problematize technical assistance practices promoted by donor and development agencies. It is concluded that the media and democracy agenda is a construction emerging out of historical encounters (e.g. colonialism) and grounded in unequal power relations. Alternative ways of decolonizing media reform in SA include: 1. constructing new media reform policy narratives based on needs and realities of southern Africa; 2. strengthening think tanks in SA to challenge the Western intellectual hegemony; and 3. creating new discursive spaces for media reform debates to sideline NGOs, donors and experts. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

332  Gibbon, Trish
This book tells the story of the South Africa Norway Tertiary Education Development (SANTED) Programme in the form of contributions by those who have been most involved in the programme. The initial agreement was for 2000-2005, followed by a five-year extension. By the end in 2010, the programme had activities in sixteen universities, spanning seven countries (Angola, Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa and Zambia) under three thematic areas (access, retention and success; capacity building; and SADC (Southern African Development Community) collaboration) and one subtheme (multilingualism). After an introduction by Trish Gibbon, the first two chapters by Nasima Badsha (promoting South African reform objectives) and Inger Kristine Stoll (the Norwegian perspective) set out the circumstances that gave birth to this programme and the careful negotiations that established the primary terms of the agreement. Other chapters: the role of the SANTED Secretariat (Trish Gibbon); improving student throughput and success within an equity framework (Colleen Howell); multilingualism for teaching and learning (Pamela Maseko); challenges relating to the establishment of comprehensive universities in the South African higher education sector (Martin Oosthuizen); cross-border collaboration in the SADC countries (Fazela Haniff and Trish Gibbon); and a summing up by Robert Smith. [ASC Leiden abstract]

333 Green, Lesley
ISBN 9780796924308
ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; environment; ecology; natural history; indigenous knowledge; science.

This collective volume evolved from a two-year research seminar on contests over ecologies in southern Africa, Latin America and Australia. The product of three writing workshops over that period and visits by writers from further afield, the book offers a suite of Southern chapters that attend to contests over notions of 'nature', science, and environment - without relying on the notion of cultural difference, or on an indigenous knowledge / science divide. After the introductory article Contested ecologies: nature and knowledge (Lesley Green), contributions on Africa include: On animism, modernity/colonialism, and the African order of knowledge: provisional reflections (Harry Garuba); Cultivating 'krag', refreshing 'gees': ecologies of wellbeing in Namaqualand (South Africa, Joshua B. Cohen); Are petitioners makers of rain? Rains, worlds and survival in conflict-torn Buhera, Zimbabwe (Artwell Nhachema); Metaphors for climate adaptation from Zimbabwe: Zephaniah Phiri Maseko and the marriage of water and soil (Christopher
Mabeza); Cape flats nature: rethinking urban ecologies (South Africa, Tania Katzschner); Spotting the leopard: fieldwork, science and leopard behaviour (Ian Glenn). [ASC Leiden abstract]

BOTSWANA

334 Stanley, Brian
The missionary and the rainmaker: David Livingstone, the Bakwena, and the nature of medicine / Brian Stanley - In: Social Sciences and Missions: (2014), vol. 27, no. 2-3, p. 145-162.
ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Kwena; rainmaking; missions; Christianity.

The dialogue between the missionary and the rainmaker found in various forms in David Livingstone's writings needs to be interpreted against the background of Livingstone's relationship with the Bakwena during the late 1840s, a time of severe drought and one in which chief Sechele's repudiation of his rainmaking functions after his baptism threatened the displeasure of the ancestors. Livingstone's recording of the dialogue reveals his indebtedness to the moral philosophy of the Scottish thinker, Thomas Dick, but also suggests that Livingstone remained fascinated by the very African cosmology that his Christian faith and Scottish scientism led him to repudiate. In today's ecologically conscious age the rain doctor's observation that Africans apply medicines to everything, and not simply to humans and animals, no longer looks quite so irrational. In the original manuscript of his 'Missionary travels and researches in South Africa', Livingstone writes that "we must place ourselves in their position, and believe, as they and homeopathics do, that all medicines act by a mysterious charm." Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

335 Volz, Stephen C.
ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; missions; Africans; Europeans; colonization; 1860-1869.

The German explorer, Gustav Fritsch arrived in 1865 at the community of Moshupa, in what is today southeastern Botswana. There he saw a large crowd of people singing Christian hymns and listening to African preachers. In his observations, he expressed views which would become the dominant view of African-European relations during the colonial era and beyond. Missing from Fritsch's descriptions was an awareness of African perspectives during the decades prior to European conquest, such as those of the 'native preacher' who led the worship service in Moshupa and therefore was the primary local agent of
modernization. Although not identified by Fritsch, the leading African preacher in Moshupa and nearby communities during the 1860s was Paulo Rrafifing Molefane. As well as being one of the early African evangelists, as ambassador, cultural broker, and purveyor of foreign goods and ideas, Paulo also became involved in the tensions that accompanied a growing European presence during the mid-nineteenth century. The ties which he and his family formed between Europeans and Africans played an important role in the development of early African-European relations. The figure of Paulo Rrafifing Molefane demonstrates the significant levels of contestation, cultural malleability, and individual initiative that arose in the broad, indeterminate borderland between African and European. This article is on the life and times of this influential man. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden]

LESOTHO

336 Rogerson, Christian M.

This article addresses informal sector domestic tourism and is anchored upon the typology of tourism by Gladstone (2005) in which distinctions are drawn between international and domestic tourism and formal and informal sector tourism. The specific focus is informal sector business tourism. The study reports findings from 52 interviews conducted with informal business tourists and accommodation providers in Maseru, Lesotho's capital city. It is revealed that the nature of low-income informal sector business tourism in the global South is radically different from that of conventional business tourism in terms of its organisation, characteristics of business tourists, and impacts. The group of informal business tourists of Maseru are essentially small entrepreneurs who focus on opportunities for making a livelihood and as a result do not participate in leisure activities whilst in the city. Arguably, informal sector business tourism is inherently pro-poor in terms of both the entrepreneurs themselves and their local impacts through spending on food and accommodation. The authors suggest that governments in the global South need to broaden their horizons from high end tourism and should consider strategies and interventions for appropriately managed forms of tourism that meet the requirements of domestic tourists. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
'Prosopis' is an alien invasive tree/shrub found throughout most of the town lands and many of the ephemeral rivers in Namibia. They are exceptionally noteworthy in the Stampriet Artesian Aquifer in the Auob and Nossob basins in south-eastern Namibia. In particular, commercial farmers and service providers usually find them a factor reducing land productivity and difficult to eradicate. On the other hand, some communal farmers and most residents in informal settlements find them a valuable source of income and resources. If people living in the Auob and Nossob basins had the interest, capacity, funding, equipment and markets, there is potential to generate a sizable income from 'Prosopis'. Most of the residents and other authors, however, suggest cooperative and appropriate management, including targeted eradication, as the best approach. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

Bush thickening is not a recent phenomenon, but probably a natural cyclic event exacerbated by human rangeland management. This note aims to throw some light on historic, albeit anecdotal, references some early explorers published regarding dense bush in Namibia between 1856 and 1925. It is evident that patches (and/or areas) of dense bush did occur throughout north-central and eastern Namibia to such an extent that the explorers actively made mention of their trials and tribulations associated with bush. The author also gives an indication of current bush densities in the areas mentioned by these early explorers. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; pastoralists; fortifications; boundaries; 1850-1899.
This article explores stone fortifications on the farm !Arb against the backdrop of the political economy of pastoralism within the constructs of the 'open' and 'closing/closed' frontier. After 1870, !Arb became part of the then 'Baster Gebiet' and the Rehoboth District. There is, however, an older record of human settlement that has to be considered. Following a later boundary commission by the former German Colonial State in 1897, !Arb fell under the Windhoek District in 1909. This article departs from the understanding that the terminologies of 'hunter-gatherer', 'pastoralist' and 'frontier' are not timeless ahistorical categories, but historical and social constructions. There are relationships between these terms. While the mode of existence was predominantly pastoralist, meaning that Khoikhoi/Nama/Oorlams/Basters/Swartboois and Otjiherero had livestock, the arrival of European settlers in the late 19th century fundamentally changed both the nature of pastoralism, and, more importantly, the construct of the frontier. It was no longer possible for the Khoikhoi/Nama/Oorlams to experience upward mobility, and the frontier was transformed from an 'open' to a 'closing/closed' frontier. This, in turn, changed the pastoralist mode of existence. The author argues that the stone fortifications on the farm !Arb had their genesis within the construct of the 'open' frontier in the period before 1898. They could have been constructed by the Swartboois, before 1870, or more likely, by the Basters after that date. Their main purpose could have been to protect livestock and people against cattle raids and other forms of banditry. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

340 Leeny, Ruth
ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; tourism; sea; wildlife protection.

Tourism is important to the economy of coastal towns in Namibia, but lack of regulation in the marine tourism sector has the potential to have negative long-term impacts. For this study, data on marine wildlife-watching tourism in Walvis Bay (Namibia) were collected via interviews. 11 companies offered tours in 2010, providing the equivalent of at least 80 full-time, year-round jobs and direct revenue of over 30 million Namibian dollars. A voluntary code of conduct has been in place for several years but is not adhered to. Cetaceans (a diverse array of species of whales and dolphins) are frequently exposed to close approaches by vessels, raising concerns for the sustainability of the industry. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

341 Schmidt, Sigrid
ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Nama; popular beliefs; spirits.
The aim of this essay is to illustrate a neglected field of Damara folk belief and customs: the various kinds of spirits which, partly up to the present, influence the worldview of the Damara. The investigation revealed that there are basically two kinds of spirits, the spirits related to ancient deities connected with death and life, and the spirits connected with localities, especially certain roads, fountains or mining pits. The latter kind of spirits have to be addressed politely, to be spoken to and asked for permission. Fieldwork data were collected by the author in Namibia between 1960 and 1977. Bibliogr., sum. in English and German [Journal abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

342 Lambrechts, Derica
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; research; organized crime; government; political science.

This article provides a review of the method and approach of a study done on a research topic in the field of political science, namely the impact of organised criminal groups on social control by the state. It is based on a study on organised criminal groups and local governance in the Cape Flats, Cape Town (South Africa). Research can be regarded as the production of knowledge and the research process is the roadmap or guide used in order to produce knowledge about a specific topic under consideration. As a result of the sensitive nature of the research subject, particular care was taken in designing the research process that guided the study. This article offers an explanation of the specific research design and research methodology selected in order to analyse the features of the relationship between local governance, societies and organised criminal groups. The following elements are discussed: the case study research design, the qualitative research methodology, the field research process and research techniques, research ethics and, finally, basic safety while doing fieldwork. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Anciano, Fiona
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress (South Africa); racism; race relations.

South Africa's ruling party is well known as an organisation that supports the ideal of non-racialism. However, the extent to which the African National Congress (ANC) has defined and instrumentalised the concept of non-racialism is contested. This article looks at the history of non-racialism in the party and more recent interpretations by ANC leadership,
before examining how non-racialism is understood, 19 years into democracy, by members of the party. Based on interviews with over 45 ANC branch members, the article describes how members, broadly speaking, have deep-seated concerns with non-racialism in the ANC and in society more generally. There is recognition from ANC branch members that race relations have significantly improved since the ANC moved into government; however, they feel not enough change has taken place and that racial tensions are impeding social cohesion and concomitant growth and progress in the country. There is division among members in regards to the efficacy and impact of the party’s racially based policies such as affirmative action as well as the manner in which race potentially influences leadership opportunities within the party. Furthermore, the article shows that there is lack of definition and direction on the part of the ANC in regards to the instrumentalisation of non-racialism, and this deficiency has negative consequences for racial cohesion in the party. The article concludes by discussing how investigations into party branches through the lens of non-racialism, highlights more deep-seated concerns about local-level party democracy and a party fractured at the grassroots. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Bank, Andrew


ISBN 9781107029385

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; anthropology; history; witchcraft; biographies (form).

This biography of South Africa’s foremost social anthropologist, Monica Hunter Wilson (MHW, 1908-1982), explores her main fieldwork and intellectual projects in southern Africa between the 1920s and 1960s. Her global reputation was built on ethnographic work on the Pondo (part I) of South Africa and the Nyakyusa of south-west Tanganyika (part II). Part III discusses her teaching career at Fort Hare Native College and the University of Cape Town, whereas part IV outlines her legacy. MHW was among the first to point South African historians towards the importance of the history of the majority of the population. Chapters: 1. biographical context; 2. first field work in Pondoland and the Eastern Cape; 3. urban fieldwork in East London (1932); 4 the collaboration with her husband Godfrey Wilson; 5 the contribution of one of her African research assistants, Leonard Mwaisumo; 6. MHW’s two-and-a-half years at Fort Hare, where she developed ideas for an African studies research programme; 7. Livingstone Mqotsi, MHW’s most talented social anthropology student, and his study of Xhosa witchcraft and the Middledrift Healers; 8. the study of Langa township with Archie Mafeje; 9. a long history of South Africa; and 10. the relationship of anthropologists and their research assistants. [ASC Leiden abstract]
345  Barnes, Hazel

**Applied drama and theatre as an interdisciplinary field in the context of HIV/AIDS in Africa** / ed. by Hazel Barnes. - Amsterdam [etc.] : Rodopi, 2013. - XVII, 294 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Matatu, ISSN 0932-9714 ; no. 43) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9789042038066

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; health education; AIDS; drama; theatre.

This issue presents a set of research essays written to facilitate dialogue across disciplines on the role of drama and theatre in HIV/AIDS education, prevention, and rehabilitation. Reflections are offered on present praxis and the media, as well as on innovative research approaches in an interdisciplinary paradigm, along with HIV/AIDS education via performance poetry and other experimental methods such as participant-led workshops. Topics include: the call for a move away from the binaries of much critical pedagogy; a project, undertaken in Ghana and Malawi with people living with AIDS, to create and present theatre; the contradictions between global and local expectations of applied drama and theatre methodology, in relation to folk media, participation, and syncretism. Three case studies from South Africa report on: mapping as a creative device for playmaking; the methodology of Themba Interactive Theatre; and applying drama with women living with HIV in the Zandspruit Informal Settlement. The essays validate the importance of play in both energizing those in positions of hopelessness and enabling the distancing essential to observe one's situation and enable change. The book stimulates the ongoing investigation of current practice and extends an invitation to further develop innovative approaches. Several contributions are about South Africa, other countries include Botswana, Malawi, Swaziland, Uganda, and Zimbabwe. The authors are: Hazel Barnes, Patrick Mangeni, David Kerr, Emelda Ngufor Samba, Gordon Bilsbrough, Rebecca Ann Rugg, Nehemiah Chivandikwa, Diana Wilson, Karen Suter, Selloane Mokuku, Johannes Visser, Alexandra Sutherland, Galia Boneh, Kennedy Chinyowa, Jamie Lachman, Myer Taub, Remo Chipatiso, and Tendai Mtuka. [ASC Leiden abstract]

346  Barris, Ken

'Every place is three places' : bursting seams in recent fiction by Diane Awerbuck and Henrietta Rose-Innes / Ken Barris - In: **Current Writing:** (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 59-69 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prose; literary criticism.

Much attention has been paid to the pastoral, and to writing the city respectively. These preoccupations with city and country share a focus on ways of seeing, and modalities of being, that construct and are constructed by urban or rural environments. It is probable that less attention has been paid to literary spaces in which city and nature interpenetrate to form zones of instability. The author locates such zones primarily in urban/rural seams
which are given shape (or made shapeless) by a secondary set of binaries related to power and gender, order and chaos, linear versus narrative time, and organic versus mechanistic worldviews. He theorises his argument further through the figure of the 'flâneur' as construed by Baudelaire and by Walter Benjamin, and through the hybrid genre of urban pastoral. In this paper the author considers such zones of instability in 'Phosphorescence' and 'The Keeper', short stories by Diane Awerbuck (South Africa, 2011), and in the novel, 'Nineveh' (South Africa, 2011), by Henrietta Rose-Innes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Battersby, Jane
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban agriculture; development projects; 2010.

McClintock's extension of the Marxist concept of metabolic rift is used to investigate the perceived benefits of urban agriculture (UA) in projects in Seawinds and Vrygrond in Cape Town, South Africa. In this approach, alienation due to the metabolic rift has three dimensions: ecological, social, and individual. In the global north, UA and community gardens are framed as ways to foster community development and community capital. In the global south, UA is generally perceived as a means to ensure food security and address urban poverty. In both Vrygrond and Seawinds the NGO 'Soil for Life' had provided 10-week training workshops for creating organic vegetable gardens. The key individual benefits identified by participants were to do with mental and physical well-being through activity, spiritual engagement and a sense of pride and status through growing a successful garden. The case demonstrates that successful UA cannot be viewed as a response to one challenge in isolation. For a project to be sustainable, it needs to meet the social and economic needs of the participants. McClintock's concept can help to frame UA's multi-functionality and to develop better policy and programmes. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

348 Botes, Johannes
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; conflict resolution; peacebuilding; personal narratives (form).

The second section of this special issue contains a number of personal tributes to H.W. van der Merwe as they relate to his role and influence in a historic period in South Africa's history, reflections that in some cases become a mixture of personal and theoretical contemplations and appreciations. The contributions are: 1. Hendrik W. van der Merwe
Bremner, Lindsay
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water pollution; mining; wastes; political sociology; legislation.

The article chronicles the complex geological, chemical, historical, economic, environmental and socio-political causes and effects of acid mine water overflowing from abandoned gold mines near Johannesburg, South Africa. The author explores the use of legislation and cartography to keep the belowground world of labour, minerals, rocks and science apart from the aboveground world of capital, commerce, culture and politics. By decanting across the surface of the earth, into the air, and into the metabolisms of plants, animals and humans, acid mine water transformed geology into a political matter of concern. As a result, it became impossible to act as if what had formerly been two distinct realms do not belong to the same sphere. It demonstrates that a common world does exist, that combinations between many systems are thinkable and that a topography that does not presuppose a position of mastery is possible. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

Chahine, Iman C.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; mathematics education.

The article is based on a study that surveyed pre-existing initiatives that integrate indigenous knowledge systems (IKS) in mathematics education in Durban, South Africa. In the exploratory case study, the researchers examined the existing modern and traditional technologies that are used in teaching mathematics by pre-service and in-service teachers enrolled in teacher certification programs at a high-tech university in the South African KwaZulu-Natal province. The overall goal of the study was to explore the feasibility of potential prospects to infuse traditional technologies and IKS in middle and high school mathematics education. A sample of 39 teachers responded to a 23-item online survey that examined the technological, pedagogical, and content knowledge of teachers completing
their teaching degree and their predispositions regarding the integration of IKS. Juxtaposed between traditional/indigenous technologies and modern/digital tools and resources, findings of the study revealed a number of constraints that preclude preservice and in-service teachers from incorporating IKS in teaching mathematics. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

351 Chapman, Michael
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; autobiography; letters.

This tribute to Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela acknowledges his achievement through a focus on his writings and sayings. Touching on his speeches, letters, conversations, extracts from his previously unpublished writings and his insights on the occasion, the tribute turns to the life that is portrayed in the autobiography, 'Long Walk to Freedom'. This is an autobiography which, in structure and intent, has parallels with a long tradition of South African literature, particularly in the motif of the rural-urban journey, as most famously encapsulated in Alan Paton's 'Cry, the Beloved Country' (1948). The author's contention is that Mandela's salient 'literary' strength is to be found in a style that embodies the powerful idea. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Chinyowa, Kennedy C.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; universities; race relations; drama; apartheid; memory.

This paper draws illustrations from a practice-based research project focusing on racial and ethnic prejudice among students at Wits University, Witwatersrand, South Africa. The narratives that have emerged from interactive drama and conflict management workshops carried out among the different racial groups at Wits University campus seem to demonstrate what has been described as "the clash of martyrological memories." The students' narratives carry received knowledge of past oppressions that appear to be triggering what Loren Kruger (1999) calls an 'anti-post-apartheid' syndrome. The narratives reflect undying memories of a traumatic past that seems to be holding students from moving into the future. The paper seeks to posit possibilities for subverting and transforming the authority of such intergenerational knowledge through the agency of interactive drama interventions. Through empathy and distance, identification and projection, interactive drama creates a safe space for participants to cross the border from received knowledge to self-knowledge and from false consciousness to critical consciousness. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]
353 Coleman, Alfred
Preservation of knowledge in traditional medical practices through information communication technology : a case study in South Africa / Alfred Coleman - In: Indilinga: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 52-61 : fig., tab.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; folk medicine; healers; indigenous knowledge; information management.

Traditional medicine is a vital source of primary health care to many South Africans and it is provided by traditional medicine practitioners (TMPs) in South Africa. The preservation of practices and methods used by TMPs in South Africa has become a cause of concern to the health care environment as these TMPs die or leave the country. The study investigated how knowledge of traditional medicine practitioners can be transferred and preserved for future use in South Africa. A case study approach was used. Participants were selected from a population group of TMPs. Semi-structured, open-ended interview questions were used to gather evidence from the participants regarding their methods of diagnosis and treatment, acquisition of skills as TMPs, and sharing their knowledge with others. The interviews were recorded, transcribed and coded. The findings revealed that TMPs base their diagnosis of ill people on their belief system and use plants as remedies for treatment. Skills and sharing of knowledge are acquired from close relatives and through verbal means. The results from the study led to a proposal of an ICT database framework to collate all scientific knowledge on traditional medicinal plants and practices of TMPs. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Connolly, Lesley
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social conditions; protest; violence; State-society relationship.

During 2012, certain areas of South African governance have started showing increasing signs of fragility. Throughout that year, South Africa experienced more service delivery protests than in the three years before that. In areas such as education, employment and wages it became increasingly clear that the state was no longer able to meet the needs of the people. Examples are the Limpopo textbook crisis (following mismanagement in the procurement and delivery of schoolbooks) and the Marikana or Lonmin miners strike (following claims of exploitation). The paper provides the following recommendations for state building to prevent future protests and violence by renewing the state-society contract and ensuring resilience: 1. develop a more transparent and effective system of checks and balances; 2. build up the opposition; 3. develop a more inclusive participatory mechanism
for citizens to advocate for change and to air grievances; and 4. develop a mechanism of accountability for action promised. Bibliogr., note, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

355 Delius, Peter
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; migrant workers; labour migration; immigration; women migrants; historiography.

A pervasive system of migrant labour has played a fundamental part in shaping the past and present of South Africa's economy and society. It has also left indelible marks on the wider region. This special issue of 'African Studies' depicts the making and changing of migrant workers' worlds in South Africa. Contributions: Introduction: the making and changing of migrant workers' worlds (1800–2014) (Peter Delius); Slavery, indenture and migrant labour: maritime immigration from Mozambique to the Cape, c.1780–1880 (Patrick Harries); Women, beadwork and bodies: the making and marking of migrant liminality in South Africa, 1850–1950 (Anitra Nettleton); The wages of migrancy: homestead dynamics, income earning, and colonial law in Zululand, South Africa (Benedict Carton); A century of migrancy from Mpondoland (William Beinart); Labour, lodging and linkages: migrant women's experience in South Africa (Laura Phillips, Deborah James); From homeboy networks to broader ethnic affiliations: migrants from Zebediela and shifting identities on the Rand, 1930s–1970s (Sekibakiba Peter Lekgoathi); Credit apartheid, migrants, mines and money (Deborah James, Dinah Rajak). [ASC Leiden abstract]

356 Dhunpath, Rubby
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; languages of instruction; multilingualism; language policy.

South African schools continue to face challenges in implementing the official bilingual policy at the level of policy development, teacher training, materials development, language pedagogy and assessment. In general, there is a growing sense of policy failure and a resignation that English will inevitably maintain its hegemony over African languages. In this paper, the authors use data generated from a Human Sciences Research Council (HSRC) research project, to document the implementation challenges schools face in enacting their language policies, highlighting how innovative schools sought to bring practice closer to policy. The paper presents a critical analysis of the work of three NGO-initiated projects that drove multilingual innovations in selected schools. These exemplary practices serve to
reconceptualise the policy-practice nexus and offer an alternative to the prevailing policy-driven and problem-identification research. At least one of the NGO interventions surveyed, the Home Language Project, may be considered a methodological breakthrough, with the potential to promote home languages in a low-cost, low-risk project. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Du Plooy, Belinda
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; Afrikaans language; literary criticism.

This article is an examination of the power-dynamics represented in two Afrikaans novels set in the Little Karoo region of South Africa; they are Dalene Matthee's 'Fiela's child' (1985) and Micki Pistorius's 'Sorg' (2006). Both novels are set during the latter years of the nineteenth century, but were written and produced during the late-apartheid and early post-apartheid years. As a result, the novels reflect more of the socio-political concerns of the time in which they were produced than those of the time in which they are set. In telling of the ignoble events of history - small fictionalised stories of simple people and unrecorded, near-forgotten or whispered events - rather than the grand narrative of history, the novels lend themselves to a Foucauldian reading of the depiction of docile bodies and the resistance to power: that is, to what Foucault called an 'analytics of power'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Ellyne, Mark
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; banks; insurance; risk.

Discussions on introducing a deposit insurance scheme in South Africa have been floating around since 2000, without any official proposal being published or brought to Parliament. Globally, countries have increasingly adopted deposit insurance schemes with the understanding that they provide a public benefit of increasing confidence in the financial system. It is likely that South African banks and government have resisted introduction of any scheme owing to costing issues. This paper estimates the cost of deposit insurance premiums for seven large South African banks for the first time, annually over the period 2000 to 2009 using an option-based model. The premiums exhibit high volatility over time and across banks but yield an average value that is internationally comparable. The
authors also propose a risk-weighted, multi-tier premium structure to encourage appropriate pricing for different categories of risk. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

359  Forrest, Kally
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; migrant workers; labour recruitment; platinum mining.

Commentary following the strike and massacre of mineworkers at Marikana in 2012 asserted that the migrant labour system on the Rustenburg platinum fields is still intact. But is this the case? An examination of the migrant labour recruitment regime in South Africa in general, and on the Rustenburg platinum mines specifically, reveals a substantial reduction in migrant labour and a fracturing of the colonial and apartheid recruitment regime. However, new forms of recruitment, especially through labour contractors, combined with old patterns perpetuate super exploitation which is made worse by the precarity and job insecurity that labour broking introduces. In examining the above, this article demonstrates how transformative legislation has rebounded to reinforce the remnants of the migrant labour system and the apartheid workplace regime whilst wilful confusion concerning the definition of local versus migrant has further undermined government’s transformation efforts. The article concludes that while mining capital has in the main benefited from the disrupted migrant labour recruitment system the repercussions for labour have been mixed. In consequence trade unions, capital and the state will need to engage in order to build a just solution. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

360  Garg, Ajay K.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; entrepreneurs; risk.

This study analyses the risk-taking propensity of male and female entrepreneurs in Roodepoort (South Africa). Primary data were collected from a sample of 400 randomly selected small- and medium-scale entrepreneurs, and two structured questionnaires were used. The study found that many of the participants indicated similar risk-taking profiles. No significant differences in the mean scores between males and females in the financial and social domains of risk-taking perceptions were found. There was, however, a significant difference with regard to risk-taking perceptions in the ethical domain, health and safety issues, and recreational matters. There was also a difference in business performance perceptions. The study suggests that there is no correlation between actual business performance and risk-taking in entrepreneurs: risk-taking in different genders cannot serve as an indicator of success. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]
361 Goduka, N.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; higher education; research.

Within the academy, science and theories have historically been constructed in ways that maintain and privilege the centrality, superiority, legitimacy and universality of western thinking as 'regimes of truth'. The theoretical value of indigenous theories and science has often been denied because theorizing has been evaluated on the premise that western academic epistemologies and paradigms are the most relevant for teaching and for conducting research in higher education. Indigenous scholars/researchers and students have been questioning these assumptions, and in the past fifteen years or so, opportunities for establishing the Kaupapa Maori Theory (KMT) in New Zealand and eZiko 'Sipheka Sisophula' (eZiko for short) theoretical framework in South Africa have emerged. These are both rooted in indigenous worldviews, philosophical foundations, cultural values and languages, and have relevance for teaching and researching for the improvement of the quality of lives within indigenous contexts. The purpose of this philosophical exposition is to first provide an introduction and background information; a historical overview of the construction of western-based scientific knowledge as 'regimes of truth'; pioneers and pathfinders for cultural freedom of African minds; an exposition of eZiko Sipheka Sisophula theoretical framework; commonalities between KMT and eZiko, and then present seven pillars of eZiko and illustrate their methodological implications for teaching, researching and community engagement practices within indigenous contexts. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Gray, Stephen
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; poetry; literary criticism; biographies (form).

This article focuses on the declining reputation, and the efforts to revive it for a new readership today, of the life and work of the South African Wopko Jensma (1939-1993). Principally known for the three volumes of poetry published by the radical Ravan Press in Johannesburg, one of which caused a sensation by being banned under the apartheid authorities, he was also known as a graphic artist who supplied iconic book-covers for the published so-called 'Soweto' and other poets, and frequently had work of his exhibited in its own right. His mysterious death, and the myth around it celebrated by the press, is also given attention. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]
363 Hassim, Shireen
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; painting; heads of State; visual arts; politics; freedom of speech.

In May 2012, an artwork on President Zuma caused a public storm about the relationship between freedom of expression, dignity and the rights of the artist. In subsequent political debates on Brett Murray's 'Spear', art and politics met in a heightened clash that embodied all the tensions of a country moving imperfectly towards an imagined state of democracy. In that clash, what was said mattered no less than who said it, and the significance of the debate related to the heart of how democracy ought to be understood. This article argues that the question of where gender equality might feature in South African democracy was less widely debated. More specifically, in the angst that characterized responses to the painting and responses to the responses, considerable anxiety was expressed about two aspects of democracy. The first related to whether or not the liberal political norms of the South African constitution were in danger of being eroded by a socially conservative populist movement. The second related to the sense of citizenship: who belongs in South Africa, who has the right to criticize and who is an authentic citizen. There was little attention to a discussion of what is entailed in the making of the postcolonial subject and especially in the way in which gender complicates modern democracy. The article argues for considering race and gender as inextricable. It suggests that the limits of democracy are most clearly visible when bodies become present in the public sphere. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Hayem, Judith
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; strikes; miners; protest; political repression.

L'article analyse les raisons de la répression violente de la grève des mineurs de Marikana en Afrique du Sud, qui a fait 34 morts le 16 août 2012. Il examine le contexte économique et productif dans lequel les Rock Drill Operators (RDO), les mineurs les moins payés, revendiquent une augmentation, hors des négociations salariales classiques. Il se concentre ensuite sur l'examen de leur subjectivité et de leurs principes dans la grève. Parce qu'elle est organisée en dehors du syndicat majoritaire, le 'National Union of Mineworkers', par des mineurs réclamant de s'entretenir directement avec leur employeur, comme symbole de reconnaissance, cette grève reflète une crise de la représentation et incarne une forme politique alternative. L'auteur fait l'hypothèse que ce sont ces
caractéristiques qui ont rendu cette mobilisation extraparlementaire et populaire si gênante pour le gouvernement ANC, au point d'ordonner à la police de tirer sur les manifestants. Notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 130). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

365 Healy-Clancy, Meghan
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; marriage; social history.

The articles in this 'ASR Forum' trace a history of the politics of marriage in South Africa: from the colonial consolidation of the authority of young husbands, to the self-assertion (as well as restriction) of young wives in the segregationist Union of South Africa, to the decline of marriage amidst enduring longing for domestic security. Articles: The politics of new African marriage in segregationist South Africa (Meghan Healy-Clancy); The white wedding: affect and economy in South Africa in the early twentieth century (Natasha Erlank); Marriage and bridewealth (ilobolo) in contemporary Zulu society (Dorrit Posel and Stephanie Rudwick); African marriage regulation and the remaking of gendered authority in colonial Natal, 1843–1875 (Nafisa Essop Sheik). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

366 Healy-Clancy, Meghan
ISBN 1869142543
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; rural housing; urban housing; politics; traditions; traditional rulers; political consciousness; authority; social history.

A research and writing workshop on tradition, authority and power (TAP) was launched at the Campbell Collections of the University of KwaZulu-Natal in Durban, South Africa, in 2007. The connections between domestic space, political authority and public culture have shaped TAP participants' publications. Ranging from the pre-colonial rural homestead or urban shack to the township house or the 'traditional' rural 'homestead' ('umuzi') of president Jacob Zuma, this volume emphasizes the affective and ideological dimensions of being 'ekhaya', or being at home. It offers insight into how the home, which embodies both modernist aspirations and nostalgic longings for the past, has become the touchstone for popular discontent and political activism in recent decades. Subjects include: 1. colonial transformations of the home (Jeff Guy); 2. a female chief in colonial Natal (Eva Jackson); 3. chiefly authority (Percy Ngonyama); 4. gender and violence in the Nazareth Baptist Church (Lauren V. Jarvis); 5. engineering the township home and revolutionary consciousness
(Jason V. Hickel); 6. 'house' and 'home' in a post-apartheid township; 7. parting homes (Emily Margaretten); 8. Jacob Zuma and the gendered politics of social reproduction (Mark Hunter); and 9. Eposini Elidada (Old Post Office): a modern umuzi (Mwelela Cele). [ASC Leiden abstract]

367 Ibrahim Abdalla, Anwaar A. Khalik
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; theatre; resistance; apartheid.

This paper shows that the plays *Sizwe Bansi is Dead* (Athol Fugard, 1973) and *The Island* (Athol Fugard, John Kani and Winston Ntshona, 1974) use acting and meta-theatre as a strategy of resistance to apartheid and as a means of survival for black people in South Africa. The photo studio in *Sizwe Bansi is Dead* and the prison cell in *The Island*, normally places of suppression, are transformed into places of survival of, and resistance against, apartheid. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

368 Jayawardane, M. Neelika
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; novels; apartheid; imperialism; race relations; national identity.

In *The Silent Minaret*, South African-born writer Ishtiyaq Shukri links apartheid-era obsessions with classifying and immobilizing people with the anxieties of the post-9/11 world, where nations in the geopolitical West similarly attempt to categorize and restrict threatening "dark bodies." By examining the psychological, intellectual, and political journey of the novel's main character, Issa Shamsuddin, from apartheid South Africa to Britain at the commencement of the Global War on Terror, the author of the article explores whether literature, learning, and friendships can prompt us to re-educate ourselves through investigating subsumed versions of history, thus playing an important part in transforming our political alignments. Issa details the particularities of both Dutch and British colonial history and specifies the positions that South Africa occupied as it transitioned from a simple watering station for the Dutch East India Company (the Verenigde Oost-Indische Compagnie) to a colony of strategic importance. The narrative does not solely focus on South African dilemmas about race and national identity. Instead, it historicizes the dynamics of intercultural relations in South Africa in order to illustrate how the methodologies employed by previous European imperial ventures remain globally relevant and pertinent to the present, including the role that empire plays in racializing difference
and bureaucratizing its demarcations. Shukri, then, uses South Africa and its history to comment on twenty-first-century imperial ventures and the effects that these new wars will leave on both those who inhabit the lands on which they are waged and those in whose name they take place. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

369 Kasiram, M. I.
ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; women; AIDS.

HIV and AIDS in sub-Saharan Africa is a dynamic subject that has attracted ongoing research interest, support and services. Through a systematic literature review, using an African frame of reference, this article analyses the effect of the pandemic on women as a vulnerable group, critically reviews service provision and education and offers suggestions for future research. Two theoretical frameworks guide the analysis: the systems framework to highlight the inter-relationship of the multiple factors exacerbating women’s vulnerability to HIV and the social constructionist framework to appreciate how socially constructed realities shape (women’s) lives. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

370 Lawrence, Faith
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local government; economic development; decentralization.

The establishment, current state, and challenges of local economic development agencies (LEDAs) in South Africa are analysed. LEDAs have become established elements of the local economic development (LED) landscape in South Africa, but their performance has been uneven. In the final analysis, LEDAs have not yet emerged as fully embedded implementation instruments in the system of local governance. The author argues that the LEDA model potentially has a pivotal role to play in managing, directing and coordinating economic development activities in certain local spaces. The success of LEDAs depends by and large on factors such as local economic potential, capacity and resource challenges, political and economic leadership, and the institutional readiness of both the agency and parent municipality to manage local development outcomes. The most successful example of a LEDA in South Africa is that of Aspire, the Amathole District Municipality’s Economic Development Agency in the Eastern Cape. The Aspire model exhibits a strong people-development approach, identifying catalytic projects that are matched with social entrepreneurs who combine forces with local stakeholders to unlock local potential. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
371 Legotlo, Marekwa Wilfred
ISBN 079830460X
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; schools; educational management; social justice; teachers; job satisfaction; curriculum development.

This volume sets out the challenges facing the South African education system from kindergarten (grade R) to grade 12, such as poor school infrastructure, poor learning conditions, and a lack of learning materials. It has chapters on: rural schools (M. Ndandani); farm schools (K.B. Molokoe and M. Ndandani); schooling and poverty (M. Ndandani); learner rights and public schools (A. Shumba); school violence (M.H. Behle and H. Sehlapele); educator motivation and morale (R. Chireshe and A. Makura); teaching practice by student-educators (M. Ndandani); implementing inclusive education (E.K. Materechera); communities' contribution to school success or failure (R.J. Monobe and N.M. Morake); management development needs for school principals (I.R. Mathibe and M.W. Legotlo). In order to overcome the multiple challenges it is recommended to: 1. expand equitable access and fight poverty; 2. ruralize the school curriculum; 3. improve the quality and delivery of learning materials; 4. improve the morale of educators; 5. address farm school issues; 6. protect learners' rights; 7. strategize to address school violence; 8. decide on inclusive education issues; 9. improve school-community relations; and 10. improve management development of school principals. [ASC Leiden abstract]

372 Leonard, Llewellyn
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular participation; civil society; environmental policy; social justice.

Under Apartheid, marginalised groups had limited power to influence decisions contributing to environmental injustices. Democracy witnessed civil society as 'inclusive' to engage in formal decision-making. This paper examines the ability of the state and industry to effectively implement formal participatory decision-making spaces, including the ability of civil society to engage in these spaces. This paper presents viewpoints from stakeholders in Durban to examine engagement amongst civil society, the state and industry for participatory democracy. Investigations reveal that marginalised citizens have not effectively been included into participatory processes to inform decisions because of tokenistic participatory processes by provincial/local government and industry during
development processes, government use of industrial consultants for decision-making, and fragmentation between some local community groups due to acquisition of industrial funding. Despite a democratic transition, participatory democracy for environmental justice is limited. This paper suggests that government and industry need to engage proactively with civil society before decisions are made on development processes, rather than as an afterthought. It is also suggested that consultants used during development processes be chosen in consensus between civil society, industry and government. Community coherence against industrial risks will also be better achieved if industrial funding is administered through a community fund with an appropriate monitoring system of how funds are used. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

373 Macdonald, Helen
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; anthropological research; ethics; educational exchanges; health care.

This article examines the complexities of the institutional ethical regulation of anthropological research, particularly as students based at institutions in the global North increasingly seek affiliation with, assistance from, and ethical approval from colleagues at institutions in the global South. In particular the article focuses on the globalization of the Institutional Review Board principle in defining much of the international landscape of ethical oversight, mainly because so much international health research funding is linked to northern institutions. The authors draw on a case study, the setting being an anthropological investigation by a northern researcher from the United States into health issues such as stigma, HIV, local context and rights-based approaches to health and health service delivery in South Africa. The northern institution made a large investment in ethical oversight, but oriented it entirely towards limiting its legal liability. It was little concerned by ethical considerations posed by South African colleagues. The authors argue that, if there is benefit to be had from transnational excursions, debate about ethics must occur at a cross-national level. With research becoming globalized, and with varying actors across the globe, it becomes necessary to transform the currently dominant paradigm, based as it is on a logic of a northern donor and southern recipients of knowledge, to a more collaborative and equitable process. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

374 Malan, Jannie
A brief overview of the life and work of the South African pioneer of conflict resolution Hendrik W. van der Merwe (1929-2001) is presented. In the old South Africa of apartheid, H.W. van der Merwe was one of the first white Afrikaners who took the risk of crossing the boundary which in the culture of his own group was upheld as divinely ordained. On account of the radical change in his socio-political convictions, and his resulting research and teaching, he was appointed as director of the Centre for Intergroup Studies, which aimed at improving intergroup relations through applied research and educational programmes. He also took the lead in founding the South African Association for Conflict Intervention (SAACI), an association for conflict intervention. His contribution to resolving the anti-apartheid struggle and the white-black conflict was not only a structural one, but also an attitudinal one, which enabled him to bring adversaries together. Van der Merwe's approach to mediation was one of non-partisanship, empowerment of the weaker party, and an emphasis on raising the parties' confidence in each other. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

375 Marais, Lochner

This paper examines the consequences of mine downscaling in the Free State Goldfields (FSG), one of the areas in South Africa that are most affected by it. Existing literature points at seven main consequences of mine closure or downscaling: 1. upheaval, instability, and conflict in mining settlements; 2. lay-off of particular worker groups, depending on their age, skill and education; 3. disappearance of previously subsidized basic services; 4. environmental problems; 5. loss of infrastructure; 6. decline in community self-help; and 7. withdrawal of capital by mining companies. Many of the experiences in the FSG mirror the international experience. In the early 1980s, the FSG accounted for 21% of the Free World's total gold production. The subsequent decline was caused by low gold prices, higher wages, shorter working hours, the role of international capital, and advances in technology. Poverty rates in the province increased from 39.4% to 51.7%. Local attempts to address mine downscaling have failed, because the magnitude was simply too vast. The author argues in favour of local partnerships between mining companies and local governments in addition to a national strategy for badly hit areas such as the FSG. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]
376 Mbhenyane, Xikombiso G.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; fruits; vegetables; diet; health; risk.

Indigenous foods contain phytochemicals that are linked to protection against the development of diseases such as cancer, diabetes and hypertension. Some of these indigenous foods have been chemically analysed and contain active compounds such as organic sulphur, hypoglycaemic alkaloids, flavonoids, phytosterin glycosides and polyacetylenes. The article is based on an explanatory study that was carried out to determine the consumption of indigenous fruit and vegetables, and health risk in rural subjects. Subjects were selected from twenty-four (24) villages in the five former districts of Limpopo Province (South Africa). In Phase One, dietary consumption of the indigenous fruit and vegetables was collected from 703 subjects and health risk and presence of other chronic diseases of lifestyle were determined in the subjects. The study was done during 2002-2005. Phase Two is underway where the identified foods are being analysed for phytochemical composition. Sixteen indigenous vegetables were consumed by between 33% and 92.5% while 15 indigenous fruits were consumed by 32.3% to 81.5% when in season and accessible. There was no significant difference in health risk in subjects (p<0.05). Group one consisted of subjects who reported having consumed indigenous fruits and vegetables at least once a week (frequently) while group two consisted of those who consumed them occasionally (once in three months or seasonally). Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

377 Mbuyisa, Sifiso
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; popular participation; local government; protest; conflict resolution.

The debate on public participation in local government in the new South Africa is presented and the need for consensual approaches to participation is outlined. The post-apartheid Constitution and the subsequent policy and legislation frameworks have enabled ordinary people to participate in governance and policy making. Yet, ward councillors charged with promoting and facilitating participatory democracy have failed to appreciate the various tools, methods, skills and expertise necessary to include everyone in the structures and institutional arrangements that have been set up and make developmental local government a reality. Over the past years (2007-2011), community frustration has become
more frequent, but the underlying causes of protests are not just poor service delivery, but must also be understood as systemic (maladministration, fraud, nepotism, corruption), structural (healthcare, unemployment, land issues), and governance-related (weak leadership, erosion of public confidence). The author argues that consensual approaches and conflict resolution practices, including conflict transformation, hold strong potential for facilitating more acceptable and equitable public participation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

378  McDonald, Zahraa
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; family law; Islamic law; freedom of religion.

The relationship between the state and religion is widely debated. This article contributes to the debate questioning whether legislating Muslim Personal Law (MPL) in South Africa would constrain constitutional provisions related to religious freedom. Seeking an answer to this question, a framework based on the liberal theory related to religious freedom is constructed and applied to an overview of the MPL process in South Africa. Conceivable outcomes in view of proposed legislation are then sketched, illustrating that legislating MPL in a manner that provides for religious sanction is likely to constrain constitutional provisions related to religious freedom. This does not, however, imply that Muslim marriages and MPL generally should not be recognised; only that legislative reforms must be void of religious sanction. Thus the article proposes that South African law be reformed to incorporate practices associated with MPL without religious sanction. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

379  McLaughlin, Eric S.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; politicians; political parties; elections; voting.

Floor-crossing, the practice of defecting from one political party to join another, is common in democracies. While empirical research has answered a number of questions about the determinants of party switching and the motivations of party switchers, little is known about the consequences of floor-crossing in electoral democracies, especially for the voters who watch their elected representatives 'switch uniforms' in the middle of the game. From 2002 to 2008, floor-crossing was legal in South Africa and defections at all levels of government were numerous. Critics of the country's floor-crossing regime often speculated that rampant defections would drive voters away from the polls and undermine voters' trust and political engagement. This paper uses data cataloguing defections in municipal legislatures to
assess the extent to which floor-crossing in South Africa may indeed have alienated voters. The paper finds strong evidence that floor-crossing may have suppressed voter turnout, at least in immediately subsequent elections, but only weak evidence to suggest that floor-crossing had any direct or lasting effect on voters’ attitudes about government and the politicians who run it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

380 Memela, Nonjabulo C.
Culture as anchor or culture as impediment? : the plight of child care workers (CCWs) in dealing with HIV related deaths in a children's home / Nonjabulo C. Memela and Vukani L. Makhaba - In: Indilinga: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 80-95.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; child care; women workers; children; orphans; AIDS; death rites.

This reflective article is based on the experiences of child care workers in a children's home in South Africa, who, when faced with untimely and successive deaths of children from HIV/AIDS related illnesses, resorted to culturally informed emotional coping mechanisms. This is, therefore, not a research study but presents the authors' reflections on the topic and seeks to highlight the need for further exploratory studies in the area of the positive role of cultural practices in HIV/AIDS interventions. The women whose experiences are the focus of the article, adopted culture specific coping mechanisms which they saw as a necessary strategy for managing their distress i.e. an anchor in the face of what they perceived as an unnatural occurrence. This, however, conflicted with their organisational identities as employees in an establishment for abandoned/orphaned children, referred to here as a 'Home', thus causing what could be perceived as an impediment to their organisational care-giving services. The authors document the nature of the conflict, highlighting how the care workers adopted 'mothering roles' based on African cultural parenting practices, resulting in the need to perform culturally prescribed rituals, and how this brought about challenges within the workplace. The need for integrating traditional methods of healing with Western approaches of counselling and psychotherapy is reflected on, especially in recognition of the symbolic nature of African healing practices. The article emphasizes the role of culture as an anchor rather than an impediment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

381 Muller, Ampie
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; violence; poverty; informal settlements; social research.

The possible and potential links between poverty and violence in South Africa are explored, in order to gain a deeper insight into their intrinsic meaning and the circularity of linkage
between the two. To do so, the author: revisits the definitions of poverty and violence; emphasizes the extremely important role 'human needs' play in both poverty and violence; examines the phenomenon of the 'behavioural sink', which refers to the negative effect of overcrowding on humans as biological beings; establishes whether theories on male violence offer insight into the problem; and, attempts to understand how a culture of violence might come into being. In present-day South Africa individual or group violence in townships and 'shanty-towns' is very common. It seems as if violence has become the power of the powerless. There is an urgent need for the scientific study of the causes and their inter-relationships as part of a wider effort to address this serious problem. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

382 Mvenene, Jongikhaya
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; oral history; oral traditions; historical sources; Tembu.

This article highlights the importance of using oral history and oral tradition in presenting history as a reality. It shows how the use of oral sources - oral evidence and oral testimony - can help historians re-write South African history, dispelling myths that characterise our past. The repetition of the orthodox version of history necessitates the use of the voices of the voiceless people who had acquired information from their forebears, contemporaries, witnesses or participants in the past events. Challenges and opportunities that impact on oral research are brought to surface. This article shows that oral history can rectify or close gaps in historical narratives and that oral research can contradict with written sources. It discusses how and why oral sources should be subjected to critical analysis in order to produce a balanced historical narrative. It provides researchers with the essential ways of using oral sources, identifying interviewees, conducting oral interviews, comparing with written sources, weighing up evidence and putting each informant under a microscope and ask the following questions: 'Who was s/he?' 'Could s/he have known the truth?' 'Did s/he want to tell the truth?' Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

383 Naicker, Inbanathan
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; educational research; curriculum; higher education.

This article provides a reflexive narrative account of a collaborative process of moving towards curriculum intellectualising in the context of diverse understandings of African scholarship in a South African university. The authors reflect on the journey they took in
trying to make collective sense of postgraduate students’ conceptions of African scholarship. The article illustrates how they came to see that implicit notions of African scholarship constrained meaning-making. Re-imagining curricula as a complex conversations that elicits uncomfortable questions, interrogates taken-for-granted ideas, and encourages divergence and dissidence (rather than conformity) in ways that offer valuable opportunities for discovery and growth. The authors draw attention to the centrality of polyvocality, reflexivity, provision of space and time, and the creation of comfortable, yet discomforting relationships as conducive conditions for curriculum intellectualising.

384 Ndlovu, Morgan
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tourism; African culture; Zulu.

This article presents a case study of cultural villages in South Africa in general and of PheZulu Safari Park in particular. Cultural villages can be defined as purpose-built physical structures and socio-cultural displays that are primarily intended for visitation by tourists, and serve as museums that claim to represent the ethnic identities that existed or still exist in South Africa. While a number of scholars have highlighted neo-colonial tendencies in the manner in which the political economy and representations of cultural identities are ordered within the tourism setting of the Third World, the major problems with them are that: 1. they treat identity construction and political economy as separate rather than constitutive of each other; and 2. the neo-colonial tendencies are not treated as part of the broader, historical project of coloniality. The article demonstrates how a shift in the locus of enunciation changes our understanding of meaning of cultural villages from a Euro-modernist to a de-colonial perspective. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

385 Nhamo, Godwell
ISBN 0798304561
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; private enterprises; environmental policy; climate change; investments.

This book describes how corporate South Africa has engaged the emerging green global economy. It profiles the green and low carbon economy landscape in South Africa and distills emerging trends and learning points. Introductory chapters: Business in the green global economy (G. Nhamo and N. Pophiwa); Mapping the green economy landscape in
South Africa (G. Nhamo, N. Pophiwa and M. Tshangela); Third alternative to industrial development: role of the NCPC (National Cleaner Production Centre) in resource efficiency and cleaner production in South Africa (M. Uys and S. Steyn). The remaining chapters profile breakthroughs from selected companies: Exxaro Resources Ltd. (clean and renewable energy technology ventures); Gold Fields (from methane curse to carbon trading); Sasol (natural gas conversion); Pele (renewable energy packages for households and small businesses across Africa); FirstRand (responsible financing); Nedbank (transition to low carbon operations); Santam (the insurance industry working towards a low carbon economy); Mondi (addressing climate change using combined heat and power systems); Sappi (energy self-sufficiency for sustainably managed forestry and manufacturing operations); Altron (linking carbon to culture); Barloworld (ensuring sustainability through strategy); Pick 'n Pay (supply chain connectivity and food security); South African Airways (carbon reduction through four pillar strategy). [ASC Leiden abstract]

386 Nupen, Charles
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; conflict resolution; labour conflicts; economic policy; personal narratives (form).

This article is a personal account of the involvement of the author, Charles Nupen, with mediation and facilitation in South Africa over a 30-year period from the 1980s onward. His first experience with mediation was in the company of Paul Pretorius, a colleague at the Legal Resources Centre, who was asked to conduct mediation in a wage dispute at an engineering works in Pietermaritzburg. At first mediation seemed ineffective, but witnessing the process unfold with a final settlement agreed to by both the union and the employer changed his life. After some mediation training, he left legal practice and was appointed to the position of executive director of the Independent Mediation Service of South Africa (IMSSA). In that position he was often called in to mediate in very difficult disputes, such as the national wage dispute in 1987 in the retail sector. In 1991, IMSSA ran the elections at the first post-exile ANC National Congress in Durban, where Nelson Mandela was elected ANC President. In due course IMSSA established a community mediation service to facilitate community-based multi-stakeholder peace committees. As chief technical advisor to an ILO project he assisted social partners in Southern African countries to build their labour dispute resolution capability. Toward the end of the 1990s he turned his attention to supporting initiatives that might impact national social and economic policy, involving the business community and the Congress of South African Trade Unions (COSATU). Later he mediated over the struggle song 'Kill the farmer, kill the boer' and in commercial disputes. It
is concluded that mediation has become an accepted way of dealing with conflicts in South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

387  Nxumalo, S. A.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu; combat sports; traditional weapons; body.

The article is based on a study that investigated the influence that traditional martial arts of Zulu stick fighting has on body composition of prepubescent males. A sample of forty five children were divided into an experimental group (n=22) which underwent a ten week stick fighting intervention programme facilitated by two professional stick fighters and a control group (n=23) which did not participate in the intervention programme. Data was collected at two intervals: pre- and post-intervention. Body composition measurements included the following: skinfolds, body mass index and waist to hip ratio. The results of the study showed that a 10-week Zulu stick fighting intervention programme led to reductions in the sum of skinfolds, body fat percentage, fat mass and waist-to-hip ratio for the experimental group. An increase in lean body mass, body mass and body mass index post-intervention means was observed. The use of indigenous physical activities may prove beneficial for learners attending rural schools that mostly lack infrastructure. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

388  Phaahla, Pinkie
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; languages of instruction; higher education; multilingualism; language policy; educational reform.

The promotion of multilingual education can be regarded as a force that is driving change in language teaching and learning. The existing literature refers to the positive impact of new discourses and interventions on non-English home-language speakers' efforts to learn English successfully as a subject in school. However, the effectiveness of English 2nd Language (EL2) teaching interventions remains a bone of contention. In this paper, the author therefore investigates whether or not issues of mother-language and multilingual education have been placed at the centre of educational reform. The paper is based on a situation analysis of multilingual language policies in 18 institutions of higher learning in South Africa. Unisa (a national and international university) is perceived as a major force in achieving this goal in South Africa. It was found that students' perceptions of language
matters are not reflected in Unisa's language policy planning. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

389  Pugh, Sarah A.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; migration policy; civil society; political action; xenophobia.

When xenophobic violence erupted across South Africa in May 2008, the role of civil society organisations was central in response efforts. Some analysts noted, however, that much civil society response tended to be humanitarian in nature, rather than presenting any sustained political challenge that would address the underlying structural causes of such violence. This article focuses on the capacity of migrant, refugee, and asylum seeker advocacy and service organisations to offer an effective political challenge to the exclusionary migration policies and practices of the state. It highlights the substantial difficulties organisations face in advocating for socially and politically unpopular populations, amidst the realities of state mismanagement of migration. These restraints result in a limited, though not entirely closed, space for the concerted advocacy of a progressive migration management regime, let alone the construction of broad-based political and systemic challenges to the socio-economic status quo. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

390  Ratele, Kopano
ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; homosexuality; gender discrimination; masculinity.

Based on two relatively well-reported cases of homophobia in Malawi and South Africa, this article aims to show some of the ways in which hegemonic African men and masculinities are unsettled by, but also find ideological use for, the existence of homosexuality and nonheteronormative sexualities. Deploying the notion of psychopolitics, the article traces the interpenetrating psychosocial and sociopolitical aspects of homophobia. The argument is that analyses of issues of lesbian, gay, and "othered" sexualities are vital for a fuller understanding of the production of hegemonic forms of gender and masculinity in Africa. The article suggests that the threat posed by homosexuality is used as a distraction for some of the socioeconomic development-related failures of Africa's ruling men but also, more significantly, for the impossibility of hegemonic African masculinity itself. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]
391 Ratiba, Matome M.
The gods will get you: a plea, exploration and assessment of possibilities for the rescuing of Phiphi di Waterfalls and other sacred cultural sites / Matome M. Ratiba - In: Indilinga: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 142-159.
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; conservation of cultural heritage; cultural heritage; legislation.

This article is based on an analytical exploration and assessment of a variety of possible ways of saving cultural and sacred sites - such as the Phiphi di Waterfalls (in South Africa) - and thereby possibly protecting the communities for which such sites are culturally sacred. The discussions will, where applicable, point to and lay out the possible arguments that could be raised and resorted to by affected communities in order to (hopefully permanently) protect such sites. Five possible approaches are discussed and tested. Firstly, the constitutional approach which entails enquiry into religious freedoms and the right to self-determination is dealt with. This is followed by the legislative approach, wherein the relevant provisions of the National Heritage Resources Act 25 of 1999 are dealt with. Thirdly, certain principles and concepts of 'property law' are interrogated to determine the applicability and suitability thereof to the protection of sacred sites. Fourthly, initiatives in the international arena, which are geared towards, and can therefore possibly be utilised for preserving and protecting cultural sites are explored. The exposition concludes the discussion with a survey of judicial precedents in the international environment which may serve as further authority for African tribes seeking to protect their sacred sites. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

392 Rudwick, Stephanie
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; bridewealth; Zulu.

The functions and meanings of bridewealth in African societies have been analysed extensively in anthropological and historical studies. Although bridewealth remains widely practised in Southern Africa, few studies have examined the custom in a contemporary context. This paper addresses the paucity of research by focusing on South African Zulu society where, among all cultural traditions, the payment of bridewealth (ilobolo) continues to be one of the most salient. On the basis of recent qualitative research data collected in the province of KwaZulu-Natal, the authors argue that ilobolo practices among urban Zulu people are multifaceted and its contemporary functions debated and contested. However, there is also broad consensus about the obligation to uphold the custom based on a complex web of cultural and spiritual motives, socio-economic considerations and collectivist identity politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
393  Rukema, Joseph Rudigi
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; droughts; indigenous knowledge.

Because drought has numerous effects on people and the environment, it has received the attention of several scholars and policy makers. It leads to the disruption of the normal functioning of society causing human, material and environmental losses which at times exceeds the ability and capabilities to cope with its effects. It is because of the magnitude of its impact and its multidimensional nature that some scholars have concluded that its management needs combined institutional and indigenous approaches. Numerous studies have demonstrated that local communities have well-developed traditional indigenous knowledge systems for disaster management, rain predictions and coping strategies, making them more resilient to environmental change and external shocks. This article is based on the study that examined the application of indigenous knowledge in the management of drought. For purposes of manageability, it focused on Msinga village in KwaZulu-Natal (South Africa), paying specific attention to droughts that have been recorded and that prevail in the area and the manner in which people have continued to construct their livelihoods in the face of such drought. The article argues for the integration of indigenous knowledge systems in the construction of strategies to cope with elements of climate change in rural communities. The utility value of these knowledge systems has stood the test of time and they are well understood by the people who practice them.

Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

394  Samuelson, Meg
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; films; Zulu; youth; apartheid.

This special section includes a series of conversations in relation to and with the South African film 'Otelo Burning' (2011). This Zulu-language film with English subtitles presents young black men searching for freedom through surfing in late apartheid South Africa. Articles by Meg Samuelson and Glen Thompson place the film in dialogue with literary and photographic framings of its beach setting, a cultural history of surfing in South Africa that repeatedly configures itself in relation to Zulu identity, histories of exclusion in the form of beach apartheid, and surfing fiction and film from California and Australia. Three responses - by Bhekizizwe Peterson, Litheko Modisane and David Johnson - spotlight key features of
the film, including its problematic presentation of black township life, the limitations and expansive possibilities of its renderings of personal and political freedom, and its partial allusions to the Shakespearian tragedy of 'Othello'. An interview with director-producer Sara Blecher and actor-waterman Sihle Xaba elaborates on the making and meanings of the film, with particular attention to the collaborative process that informs it. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

395 Schreiber, Leon Amos
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; family allowances; child care; social policy; reform.

Despite the attempt to transform the system of state child support in South Africa shortly after the transition to democracy, the initial changes resulting in the implementation of the Child Support Grant were only partial in nature. This paper explains why institutional stickiness in the shape of failed reform efforts occurred in certain areas, while radical change took place in others. This effort involves the sequential integration of insights from the historical and rational choice variants of neoinstitutionalism. The resulting analysis accounts for the formation of distinct reform preferences, the strategic interactions which shaped eventual outcomes, as well as the ultimate incompleteness of policy transformation in a process of institutional layering. The paper therefore represents a practical attempt at overcoming the divisions between these neoinstitutionalist approaches, while also producing an analysis of a policy arena that is undertheorised. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

396 Snyders, Hendrik
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; birds; intelligence services; war; 1900-1949.

This article traces the role of pigeons throughout the 1899-1902 South African War (also called Second Boer War, or Anglo-Boer War) up to the end of the Second World War (1939-1945). It starts with investigating the existence and influence of an empire-wide 'military pigeon consciousness.' It is shown that war pigeons had a more than passing role in South Africa's war defenses and also contributed fundamentally to the shaping of the country's history. The Dickin Medal, also known as the 'Victoria Cross for Animals,' was awarded to 32 pigeons under the control of the Armed Forces or the British Imperial Army. The war gave an unprecedented opportunity to pigeon fanciers specifically and animal welfare activists in general to elevate their activities from being low-keyed, localized fringe
activities with no national significance to something of a higher value. Lobbying campaigns also contributed to a suite of new legislation including measures dealing with the protection of performing animals. Examples of such legislation are the Homing Pigeons Protection Act of 1907 and the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals Act of 1914. In 1946, the era of the military pigeon came to an end. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

397 Special
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; publishing; book industry.

This special issue brings together a collection of articles that examine the publishing, dissemination and reception of texts in South Africa, an area more commonly known by the umbrella terms 'print culture' or 'history of the book'. The articles were first presented as papers at a seminar co-hosted by the University of Pretoria and Oxford Brookes University on 13 May 2013. Contributions: Reflections on the mission(s) to capture the 'reader' and 'book' in southern African art (Lize Kriel); The role of printed books in the dissemination of contemporary South African art and artists (Sarah Anne Hughes); Embroidered stories, remembered lives: the Mogalakwena Craft Art Development Foundation storybook project (Ria van der Merwe); 'Unique perspectives on South Africa': imagining South Africa through the Homebru book marketing campaign, 2002-2012 (Elizabeth le Roux); The 'South African Lady's Pictorial and Home Journal' as a subtle agent of change for British South African women's view of race relations in southern Africa (Isabella J. Venter); Books and publishing in the South African trade market: changing writers, changing themes (Jana Möller). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

398 Speckman, McGlory
ISBN 9781920677442
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; higher education; students; access to education; counselling.

This volume is a collection of papers from various authors with student affairs experience in South Africa who express their views on various topics, from different perspectives. It aims to fill the gap in student affairs literature from South Africa since the creation of a single, desegregated department of higher education. It has three parts: 1. An overview of issues and challenges; 2. Access, support and success; and 3. Holistic support. Articles: Key challenges facing student affairs: an international perspective (Birgit Schreiber); An
overview of critical issues in the student affairs profession: a South African perspective (Llewellyn MacMaster); Academic student affairs: bridging the gap for student development and success (Martin Mandew); Student success and as the number one affair in student affairs: a structural inequality outlook (Matete Madiba); Back to basics: selected views on factors that prevent access in higher education (Lululu Tshiwula and Ncedikaya Magopeni); The ethical challenges of a student counselling professional: when does discretion become permissible? (Hanlé Kirkcaldy); The place of social work as a support service for tertiary students (Zethu Mkhize); and, Towards an asset-based model: a critical reflection on student material support with special reference to clienthood/citizenship tension (McGlory Speckman). [ASC Leiden abstract]

399 Spierenburg, Marja
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; national parks and reserves; private sector; agricultural land; wild animals; agricultural workers.

The papers in this special issue are part of the result of the research project 'Farm dwellers, the forgotten people? : consequences of conversions to private wildlife production in KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape' (South Africa), which was conducted by a group of researchers from the VU University Amsterdam between 2007-2012. Contributions: Private game farming and its social consequences in post-apartheid South Africa: contestations over wildlife, property and agrarian futures (Marja Spierenburg, Shirley Brooks); Wildlife policy matters: inclusion and exclusion by means of organisational and discursive boundaries (Dhoya Snijders); The fractured state in the governance of private game farming: the case of KwaZulu-Natal Province, South Africa (Tariro Kamuti ); Game farm conversions and the land question: unpacking present contradictions and historical continuities in farm dwellers' tenure insecurity in Cradock (Nomalanga Mkhize); Game fences in the Karoo: reconfiguring spatial and social relations (Femke Brandt, Marja Spierenburg); An anatomy of dispossession: post-apartheid land rights and farm dweller relocation in the context of a private game reserve initiative, northern KwaZulu-Natal (Shirley Brooks, Liv Kjelstrup); Safe-guarding the colonial present: game farms on the frontier in KwaZulu-Natal's 'Battlefields Route' (Jenny Josefsson ). [ASC Leiden abstract]

400 Thackwray, Sara
ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; storytelling; literary criticism.
Njabulo S. Ndebele’s review of Yashar Kemal’s ‘Anatolian Tales’ praises the effectiveness and entertainment value of Kemal’s rural tales as stemming from his (Kemal’s) being rooted in ‘the timeless tradition of storytelling’. Ndebele criticises, in contrast, the poor quality of fiction by black South African writers. He calls it journalistic, or documentary in style, ‘making a case’ of overtly political situations in the context of apartheid South Africa. Yet he venerates the literary skill of certain black writers who, he believes, marked the start of a new trend in fiction writing in 1976, calling them ‘storytellers, not just case makers’. However, in South African literature there are a number of interpretations of the term ‘storytelling’ and its role particularly in black South African fiction. The author deals with the interpretations of Ndebele, Mike Kirkwood and Michael Vaughan, as he traces their interpretations back to Walter Benjamin’s notions of ‘storytelling’. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

401 Todes, Alison


ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urbanization; suburban areas; urban development; urban planning; local government.

Suburbanisation, understood as ‘the combination of non-central population and economic growth with urban spatial expansion’ has been on the rise in African cities, as well as internationally, and has taken on diverse forms. This article contributes to an understanding of the dynamics of suburbanisation through exploring the growth since the 1990s of the northern corridor of eThekwini municipality and the adjacent KwaDakuza municipality (South Africa). The article outlines the evolution of development in these areas, the role of various actors, agencies and institutions in shaping growth, and the influence of changing governance structures and rescaling. While the growth dynamics of the two municipalities are interrelated, the main agencies and actors, and thus the forms of growth, are rather different. Within eThekwini’s north, a major landowner has been key in driving growth and in shaping development, in contrast to KwaDukuza where far more fragmented landownership patterns prevail. There are also contrasts in the way various parts of the state and forms of regulation, particularly urban planning, have influenced development in the area. The influence of private sector planning is also explored. The article shows the complexity of suburbanisation dynamics, and the way they vary even in two municipalities in the same region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]
Over the last few decades, countries have faced the question of what legal measures, if any, should be taken to combat expressions commonly referred to as 'hate speech.' Laws regulating this speech are controversial. This article does not take sides but contributes to the literature on this subject by arguing that the debate should take into account the unique historical and cultural legacy of the country at issue. To support this claim, the article examines two countries' divergent approaches to the problem of hate speech: the United States and South Africa. By focussing on the oldest and one of the newest constitutional democracies, the author shows how the debate over hate speech laws is not shaped by abstract constitutional or philosophical values, but by the experiences of the collective polity of the countries addressing the problem. The article specifically focusses on seminal moments that shaped the United States and South Africa's respective trajectories on the hate speech question, coming to the conclusion that the debate should not only appeal to abstract principles but should also include a careful consideration of the distinctive characteristics of the country in question. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

The strategic policy and interest in heritage tourism for the South African tourism economy is analysed, using the case of Constitution Hill in Johannesburg. A former Boer fort and British prison, it has held famous prisoners such as Nelson Mandela and Mahatma Ghandi. It has been the seat of the Constitutional Court of South Africa since 2004. A major role in the regeneration of the precinct was played by the Johannesburg Development Agency (JDA). It is argued that this iconic heritage attraction is seemingly failing to attract many local visitors or tourists despite its important national heritage status. Using structured interviews with stakeholders and questionnaires with visitors and local residents, the research critically explores their understanding of heritage tourism as well as their perceptions of its influence on the physical landscape as a driver for local development. The author recommends revisiting the planning and developments of the site in order to address visitor concerns over safety, vandalism, the alienation of local residents, weak
management and lack of cooperation of all stakeholders in Constitution Hill. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

404 van der Merwe, Hugo

The meaning, persistence and scale of violence in South African society is examined against the backdrop of its violent past, using a perspective suggested by Hendrik W. van de Merwe ('H.W.') and Sue Williams in an article in 1987: understanding violence as a form of communication. Their article essentially argued that violence and negotiations are two ends of a continuum of communication. They are both intended to convey a message. People resort to physical violence especially when they feel that other avenues for communicating their message have been blocked. In order to de-escalate or resolve a conflict it is necessary to help the different sides to look more sympathetically at the opponents' actions, to understand the meaning of violent acts, and to put them in perspective. The article was published when the conflict between the apartheid government and the liberation movements appeared particularly intractable. While warning against the consequences of violence as the default communication setting, H.W. and Williams sought to explore the positive avenues that are present in South African society, but which are not sufficiently acknowledged as a part of its tradition and as having been critical in many of its successes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

405 Voss, Tony

These notes offer first a sketch of the significance of James Joyce to a selection of South African writers, from N.P. van Wyk Louw to Ingrid Winterbach. This is followed by an account of Joyce's allusions to South Africa in his work up to and including Ulysses. The sequence of allusions in the novel suggests that they follow the plot as it moves in a general sense from politics and alienation to friendship and love. The reading leads to an account of the recurrent South African markers in Joyce's biography. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

406 White, Hylton
According to recent criticisms, the critical anthropology of religious life in Africa has failed to take relations with invisible beings at face value. In this view, the social work of such relations should be explored, rather than interrogating their ties to the economic and political forms of African modernity. Drawing on ethnography from research on relations with ancestral spirits in rural KwaZulu-Natal, the author argues that this criticism is misplaced. Relations with ancestral spirits are channels for the circulation of value, and here she shows how that circulation of value depends upon the circulation of money for its pragmatic constitution. No amount of taking things at face value can account for this dependency of personal ties on impersonal ones that are organized by structures of political economy. Only an anthropology that is critical is up to the task of comprehending social ties, including ties with spirits. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

**407  Williams, Gavin Peter**


ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; scientists; journalists; freedom of the press; biographies (form).

This article begins with Ruth's teaching at Durham and Dar es Salaam and teaching and research at the Centro de Estudos Africanos in Maputo. It discusses Ruth's research on how white farmers and mining houses in South Africa addressed their common problem of finding labour that was 'abundant and ... cheap'. She wrote about migrant workers to the South African mines from the South African end in 'The gold of migrant labour' and from the Mozambican end in 'Black Gold: the Mozambican miner'. The address examines her analysis of the 'power elite' in 'Barrel of a Gun'. It concludes with the threat that new legislation makes to investigative journalism in South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

**ISLANDS**

**GENERAL**

**408  Callandre-Barat, Florence**

*Archipels créoles de l'océan Indien: dynamique de la rencontre interculturelle et de la créolisation* / no. coord. par Florence Callandre-Barat. - Paris : Publications INALCO, 2013. - 361 p. : foto's, krt.. ; 25 cm. - (Études océan Indien, ISSN 0246-0092 ; no. 49/50) - Bibliogr., notes, réf..

ISBN 9782858311613
La problématique qui unit l'ensemble des contributions à ce numéro s'inscrit sur les rapports interculturels lié à l'histoire commune des archipels créoles de l'océan Indien, leur fonds culturel commun et leur parenté commun, notamment en matière de langue, d'identité et de géopolitique. Contributions: Mascareignes et Seychelles, archipels créoles de l'océan Indien (Wilfrid Bertile); Approche (historico)linguistique des créoles des Mascareignes et des Seychelles (Robert Chaudenson); Les aventures de Petit Jean: les aspects bantou et malgache (Paul Ottino); Une expression créole au carrefour du français et du malgache. Brève note exploratoire socio-linguistique (Claude Allibert); Identité culturelle et mutation à travers la chanson contemporaine en langue créole à l'île Maurice (Bruno Cunniah); Un nouvel espace géopolitique se dessine: l'Indianocéanie (Paul Hoarau); Traces de l'engagisme de 1933 à La Réunion et à Rodrigues (Christian Barat et Florence Callandre-Barat); Sanson koman memwar istorik: en komanter lo parol sanson Patrick Víctor (Penda Choppy); La Route de l'esclavage et de l'engagé dans les Îles et pays bordier de l'océan Indien occidental: une thérapeutique de la mémoire pour servir une identité créole indocéanique...(Sudel Fuma); Les manifestations constitutionnelles de l'identité. Les choix et dilemmes de La Réunion (Laurent Sermet); Les engagés des 'koylou' de La Réunion (Florence Callandre-Barat); Parenté culturelle et tradipratiques à l'île Maurice (Maya De Salle-Essso); Rodrigues, de l'administration par l'Isle de France à l'autonomie dans la République de Maurice (Christian Barat); The Chagos, a short history and its legal identity (Julien Durup); Migrants, diasporiques et conflits interculturels dans les littératures mauricienne et réunionnaise (Carpanin Marimoutou); Représentations culturelles en mouvement au travers de l'art culinaire des chefs cuisiniers à la Réunion (Léa Szkaradek). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MADAGASCAR

409 Verdier, Maud
Identités et communautés de pratiques des chatteurs malgachophones dans les cybercafés de Tananarive (Madagascar) / Maud Verdier - In: Cahiers d'études africaines: (2014), vol. 54, cah. 215, p. 685-713 : foto's, krt..
ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; communication; Internet; urban youth; sociolinguistics.

À partir de l'étude anthropologique des pratiques de chat dans les cybercafés de Tananarive (Madagascar), on remet en cause l'idée largement répandue que la médiatisation des interactions entraîne obligatoirement la création de nouvelles identités sociales évoluant dans des communautés virtuelles. L'auteur étudie dans un premier temps la manière dont les identités entre jeunes chatteurs se construisent tout à la fois dans les
chats et dans un environnement géographiquement et socialement situé. Dans un deuxième temps, l'auteur montre que les interactions médiatisées par ordinateur s'inscrivent aussi dans un espace social que l'on peut caractériser anthropologiquement, ce qui a des effets non négligeables sur les échanges ; inversement, les chatteurs s'appuient pour interagir sur un certain nombre de présuppositions liées à leurs pratiques de chat. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

410 Vololonirainy, Ravoniarijaona
ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; forests; deforestation.

La forêt d'Anjozorobe, formation de transition en limite des Hautes Terres centrales de Madagascar et du versant oriental dans le corridor forestier dit d'Anjozorobe-Angavo, est une forêt relictuelle présentant une valeur patrimoniale sur les plans écologique, culturel et touristique. Son évolution spatiale est étudiée de façon multichronique par le biais de prises de vues aériennes et de différentes images satellitales. Les résultats les plus fiables sont fournis sur un intervalle d'un demi-siècle (photos de 1957 et images Ikonos 2006 de très haute résolution). Les raisons multiples de la déforestation sont examinées. Les insuffisances ou contradictions de la politique de gestion sont discutées, en particulier l'inadéquation, mise en lumière par un examen cartographique détaillé, entre le plan de zonage de l'Aire Protégée et le mode d'occupation des sols par la population locale. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]